

# New York State Department of Environmental Conservation

## Division of Water

### Standard Operating Procedure:

### Biological Monitoring of Surface Waters in New York State

April 2016

#### Approval Signatures

Preparation/Revision:

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Alexander J. Smith – Stream Biomonitoring Unit

6/2/16  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

QA Review:

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
DOW Quality Assurance Office

4/5/2016  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

*Note: Division of Water (DOW) SOP revisions from year 2016 forward will only capture the current year parties involved with drafting/revising/approving the SOP on the cover page. The dated signatures of those parties will be captured here as well. The historical log of all SOP updates and revisions (past & present) will immediately follow the cover page.*

## SOP #208 Update Log <sup>1</sup>

Prepared/ Revised by	Approved by	Revision Number	Date	Summary of Changes
DOW Staff	Rose Ann Garry		7/25/2007	
Alexander J. Smith	Rose Ann Garry		11/25/2009	
Alexander J. Smith	Jason Fagel	1.0	3/29/2012	
Alexander J. Smith	Jason Fagel	2.0	4/18/2014	
Alexander J. Smith	Jason Fagel	3.0	4/1/2016	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Definition of a reference site clarified (Sect. 8.2.3)</li> <li>• WAVE results added as a factor in site selection (Sect. 8.2.2 &amp; 8.2.6)</li> <li>• HMA details added (Sect. 8.10)</li> <li>• Nonsubstantive changes <sup>2</sup></li> </ul>

<sup>1</sup> The more detailed 'Update Log' for DOW SOPs was adopted in 2016. The log may not be complete for updates conducted prior to 2016.

<sup>2</sup> 'Nonsubstantive changes' include updating references, correcting typographical errors, and clarifying certain language to make the document more useful and effective.

## Table of Contents

<b>1. SCOPE AND APPLICABILITY .....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>2. BIOLOGICAL MONITORING OVERVIEW .....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>3. SUMMARY OF METHOD.....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>4. DEFINITIONS.....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>5. HEALTH AND SAFETY WARNINGS.....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>6. PERSONNEL QUALIFICATIONS.....</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>7. EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES.....</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>8. PROCEDURES.....</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>9. BIOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT OF WATER QUALITY.....</b>	<b>52</b>
<b>10. DATA AND RECORDS MANAGEMENT .....</b>	<b>82</b>
<b>11. DATA VALIDATION.....</b>	<b>86</b>
<b>12. PERFORMANCE AND SYSTEM AUDITS.....</b>	<b>87</b>
<b>13. CORRECTIVE ACTION .....</b>	<b>87</b>
<b>14. REPORTS.....</b>	<b>89</b>
<b>15. QUALITY ASSURANCE/QUALITY CONTROL.....</b>	<b>90</b>
<b>16. REFERENCES.....</b>	<b>94</b>

**17. APPENDICES ..... 97**

**1. Scope and Applicability**

- 1.1** This standard operating procedure (SOP) covers the biological monitoring program for the NYSDEC, Division of Water (DOW) and applies to all biological monitoring data conducted in support of the following DOW programs and reporting:
- 1) Rotating Intergrated Basin Studies (RIBS) water quality assessments.
  - 2) Water Body Inventory and Priority Waterbody List (WI/PWL) documentation of water quality.
  - 3) 40 CFR 303(d) listing of impaired waters.
  - 4) 40 CFR 305(b) reporting of water quality assessments.
  - 5) State Permit Discharge Elimination System (SPDES) permit writing, compliance and enforcement determinations, setting permit limitations protective of aquatic life use support.
  - 6) Trend Monitoring Reports which are planned at 10 year intervals.
  - 7) Department personnel working on non point source discharges
  - 8) Tissue analysis results for contaminant trackdown used by the Division of Fish, Wildlife, and Marine Resources or the Division of Environmental Remediation.
- 1.2** This SOP covers the planning, collection, assessment and reporting of biological monitoring data conducted by the DOW Stream Biomonitoring Unit.
- 1.3** This SOP is to be followed unless project objectives or physical conditions make it inappropriate. In such a case, the exact procedures followed, or deviations from the SOP must be documented. A log of changes will be maintained by the Stream Biomonitoring Unit for possible incorporation into future updates to this SOP.
- 1.4** All applicable guidelines set forth by the NYSDEC, DOW, 2015 Health and Safety Program are to be followed by DOW staff when using this SOP.
- 1.5** All applicable NYSDEC, DOW SOPs are to be adhered to.

## 2. Biological Monitoring Overview

- 2.1 The biological monitoring program for the State of New York, was initiated in May, 1972 as mandated by the Federal Water Pollution Control Act Amendments of 1972 (Public Law 92-500). The main objective of the program is to evaluate the relative biological health of the State's surface waters through the collection and analysis of macroinvertebrate communities.
- 2.2 Macroinvertebrates are larger-than-microscopic invertebrate animals that inhabit stream, river, lake, and wetland bottoms; freshwater forms are primarily aquatic insects, worms, clams, snails, and crustaceans.
- 2.3 The activities of the DOW Stream Biomonitoring Unit include but are not limited to macroinvertebrate, algal, and fish community assessment and macroinvertebrate tissue analysis.
- 2.4 Community assessments are conducted to determine water quality impairment and the attainment of aquatic life use support. Indices of biotic integrity are analyzed to assess overall water quality.
- 2.5 Macroinvertebrate tissue assessment provides information on levels of toxic substances in the aquatic food chain. Macroinvertebrates bioconcentrate many contaminants to concentrations several times that found in the water and many serve as primary food organisms for fish.
- 2.6 Benthic macroinvertebrates are the primary community used by the DOW Stream Biomonitoring Unit for the assessment of water quality. Analysis of macroinvertebrate communities is a reliable and cost-effective approach to water quality monitoring because:
  - They are sensitive to environmental impacts
  - They are less mobile than fish, and thus cannot avoid discharges
  - They can indicate effects of spills, intermittent discharges, and lapses in treatment
  - They are indicators of overall, integrated water quality, including synergistic effects and substances lower than detectable limits
  - They are abundant in most streams and are relatively easy and inexpensive to sample
  - They are able to detect non-chemical impacts to the habitat, such as siltation or thermal changes
  - They are readily perceived by the public as tangible indicators of water quality
  - They can often provide an on-site estimate of water quality
  - They bioaccumulate many contaminants, so that analysis of their tissues is a good monitor of toxic substances in the aquatic food chain, and
  - They provide a suitable endpoint to water quality objectives.

- 2.7** The Stream Biomonitoring Unit divides its biological assessment sampling into three major categories: 1) trend monitoring, 2) site assessments and 3) waterbody assessments.
- 2.8** Trend monitoring and single site assessments account for the majority of the sampling and are mainly conducted as part of the Rotating Integrated Basin Studies (RIBS) program. Trend and single site assessments involve sampling targeted sites of regional reference conditions, long-term temporal trend monitoring locations, unassessed waters, and sites that are of department, regional and/or public interest.
- 2.9** Waterbody assessment surveys involve sampling several sites along the length of an entire river or specific reach or river, and are usually conducted at the request of a DEC Regional office or to collect baseline water quality information. Reasons for requesting a survey include: documentation of severity of a perceived problem, documentation of possible improvement following upgraded treatment, problem track-down, or collection of baseline data on a stream of unknown water quality.

### **3. Summary of Method**

- 3.1** Identify what biotic communities require sampling based on information need
- 3.2** Select sampling sites based on criteria related to rationale for sampling
- 3.3** Determine sampling methods based on study area physical characteristics
- 3.4** Determine schedule of sampling based on sampling method chosen
- 3.5** Perform physical, habitat and recreational use assessments
- 3.6** Collect organisms from identified biological study group and for required assessments.
- 3.7** Subsample, sort and enumerate organisms within the samples collected
- 3.8** Identify collected organisms
- 3.9** Calculate multiple community metrics to describe the sample collected
- 3.10** Report on a samples overall water quality through use of multimetric indices of biotic community structure. Individual multimetrics for specific community types may sometimes be combined to form an overall water quality consensus.

## 4. Definitions

- 4.1 Assessment: a diagnosis or evaluation of water quality
- 4.2 Benthos: organisms occurring on or in the bottom substrate of a waterbody
- 4.3 Bioaccumulate: accumulate contaminants in the tissues of an organism
- 4.4 Biomonitoring: the use of biological indicators to measure water quality
- 4.5 Community: a group of populations of organisms interacting in a habitat
- 4.6 Facultative: occurring over a wide range of water quality; neither tolerant nor intolerant of poor water quality
- 4.7 Fauna: the animal life of a particular habitat
- 4.8 Impact: a change in the physical, chemical, or biological condition of a waterbody
- 4.9 Impairment: a detrimental effect caused by an impact
- 4.10 Index: a number, metric, or parameter derived from sample data used as a measure of water quality
- 4.11 Intolerant: unable to survive poor water quality
- 4.12 Macroinvertebrate: a larger-than-microscopic invertebrate animal that lives at least part of its life in aquatic habitats
- 4.13 Multiplate: multiple-plate sampler, a type of artificial substrate sampler of aquatic macroinvertebrates
- 4.14 Ponar sampler: a quantitative grab sampler for use on soft sediments in rivers or lakes.
- 4.15 Riffle: wadeable stretch of stream usually with a rubble bottom and sufficient current to have the water surface broken by the flow; rapids
- 4.16 Rubble: small stones of 2 ½ -10 inch diameter; cobble.
- 4.17 Tolerant: able to survive poor water quality.
- 4.18 Xenobiotic substances: chemicals found in organisms that are not usually present or are present in concentrations higher than normally expected.

## 5. Health and Safety Warnings

- 5.1 This standard operating procedure does not address all safety concerns associated with the reality of field and laboratory work. The reader is referred to the Division of Water's Health and Safety Program and to follow the appropriate health and safety practices covered there in.
- 5.2 Safety is more important than the task. If for any reason conditions are considered unsafe, suspend activity and leave the site.
- 5.3 Be familiar with all pertinent Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) before using any cleaning reagents or chemicals and when working in the laboratory.
- 5.4 When handling chemical reagents, work in a well-ventilated area.
- 5.5 Do not work near an open flame or sparks.
- 5.6 Wear and maintain assigned/appropriate personal protective equipment.
- 5.7 Follow all NYSDEC Division of Water health and safety procedures. The procedures are included in the Health and Safety Program.
- 5.8 At least two persons should be involved in all field-collecting trips. Communication equipment should be available to field personnel for use in case of an emergency. Select sampling sites with safe access.
- 5.9 Rubber or latex gloves should be worn at sites with surface waters considered to be potential health hazards. Safety equipment and first aid supplies should be available in the field and laboratory at all times.
- 5.10 Personnel operating boats should be familiar with the Division of Water Boating Safety Program, which is based on U.S. Coast Guard rules and regulations for safe boating. Personal flotation devices are always worn in boats. Float plans must be filed for all on-water sampling events.
- 5.11 Personnel using the Ponar sampler should become familiar with the hazards involved. The safety-locking pin should always be in place except when the sampler is being deployed.
- 5.12 Always wash hands after handling sampling equipment and before eating or drinking.

## **6. Personnel Qualifications**

- 6.1** Research Scientist II - III: Overall project coordination and staff supervision, QA supervision, research design, biological and chemical field sampling, identification of organisms in biological samples, data quality review, reporting, grant writing.
- 6.2** Research Scientist I - II: Research assistant to RS II - III, assists in research design, implementation and reporting as directed by the RS II – III, biological and chemical field sampling, data processing activities, data processing QC, sample analysis, identification of organisms in biological samples, secondary reporting.
- 6.3** Environmental Program Specialist II - III: biological and chemical field sampling, data processing activities, data processing QC, sample analysis, identification of organisms in biological samples, secondary reporting.
- 6.4** Environmental Program Specialist I - II: biological and chemical field sampling, sampling QC, sample analysis, identification of organisms in biological samples, laboratory QC, equipment and supplies maintenance, secondary reporting.
- 6.5** All staff shall be familiar with the procedures outlined in this standard, the Quality Assurance Plan for the sampling project and the DOW Health and Safety Program and applicable laboratory Health and Safety protocols prior to conducting field and laboratory work.

## **7. Equipment and Supplies**

### **7.1 EXPENDABLE SUPPLY ITEMS REQUIRED**

A complete list of the expendable items replaced on an annual or bi-annual basis is maintained by the Stream Biomonitoring Unit. The majority of these items consist of supplies used in the field or laboratory for the collection or processing of biological samples (for example, ethyl alcohol used in the preservation of biological samples or pH and conductivity standards used for calibrating field instrumentation). The complete list is provided in Appendix 17.16.

### **7.2 PERMANENT EQUIPMENT REQUIRED**

A complete list of the major equipment items is maintained by the Stream Biomonitoring Unit. This includes items not replaced on an annual basis and consists of equipment such as microscopes, boats, or field instrumentation. An equipment list is provided in Appendix 17.17.

## 8. Procedures

### 8.1 HISTORICAL MONITORING PROGRAMS

From 1972 -1977, trend monitoring included baseline surveys of the major waterways in the State, with sampling sites located approximately every 5 miles on most systems. These large river sites were sampled almost exclusively with multiple-plate artificial substrate samplers. From 1978-1983, this survey schedule was repeated, with nearly all the same sampling sites being sampled for trend analysis. During the 1972-1977 period, the NYSDEC Avon Pollution Investigation Unit conducted biological sampling on smaller streams across the state.

From 1984-1986, sampling consisted mostly of waterbody assessments on smaller streams. During this time the "Rapid Assessment" protocol was designed, tested, and modified, using the traveling kick sample method on wadeable streams (Bode et al., 1991).

In 1987 trend monitoring began on the RIBS (Rotating Integrated Basin Studies) network. This system involved an integrated sampling effort on one third of the major drainage basins in the state, each for two years, completing all basins over a six-year period.

In 1993, beginning with the second round of RIBS sampling, a screening procedure was developed to provide broader coverage of streams. The screening procedure involves on-site evaluation of water quality based on a traveling kick sample. Early in its use, if the site was assessed as non-impacted, the sample may have been returned to the stream. If the site was assessed as impacted to some degree, the sample was retained. Currently regardless of the outcome of the screening procedure all samples are retained. The screening technique is now used as a method of prioritizing sample processing in the laboratory and for determining if additional sample collection is needed while in the field. If the site is assessed as moderately or severely impacted, a water sample is collected for toxicity testing or a sediment sample is collected for chemical analysis.

In 1998, RIBS sampling was changed to a schedule involving 3 years in each basin: Year One: planning, reconnaissance, and biological monitoring; Year Two: chemical/intensive monitoring; and Year Three: evaluation and assessment. This schedule allows for all 17 major drainage basins to be sampled over a period of 5 years.

In 2008 the Stream Biomonitoring Unit, in recognition of the expanding uses of its data began working in various other environments other than streams and rivers. Biological monitoring techniques are useful when applied in other aquatic systems such as lakes, reservoirs, wetlands, and estuaries. Beginning with lake and reservoirs the Stream Biomonitoring Unit is working towards developing new methods for these environments which will be documented in subsequent SOPs.

In 2011 the importance of integrating volunteer collected biological information was recognized with the formation of the NYSDEC's Water Assessment by Volunteer Evaluators (WAVE) program. The WAVE program uses trained volunteer to collect

baseline information on benthic macroinvertebrate communities in wadeable streams and rivers statewide. Information collected through the WAVE program is integrated into the Stream Biomonitoring Unit's assessments of biological condition. WAVE data also informs the subsequent collection of benthic macroinvertebrate samples by the Stream Biomonitoring Unit in the RIBS program. Presently the WAVE program represents "Year Zero" of the RIBS program, helping to direct NYSDEC monitoring activities during Year One and Two of the program.

## **8.2 SITE SELECTION**

### **8.2.1 Trend Monitoring and Individual Site Assessments**

The majority of sampling conducted by the Stream Biomonitoring Unit is associated with the RIBS program and consists mainly of single site assessments from a list of sites developed on a yearly basis. The RIBS program and the data it generates must fit the needs of two primary objectives of the program: surveying targeted of-interest sites, and creating an unbiased random dataset.

Targeted sites include those which allow for the characterization of regional reference conditions, long-term temporal trend monitoring, assessment of unassessed waters, and the monitoring of sites that are of department, regional and/or public interest. A random dataset provides the ability to project aquatic life use attainment in an un-biased, statistically sound manner across the entire state. In addition random sampling provides uniform comparability between basin datasets and other national datasets.

With such variation in equally important program objectives it is difficult to provide a one-size fits all approach to the selection of sampling locations. Therefore, during each screening cycle a percentage of the total sites are divided between targeted of-interest and random sites creating two comprehensive datasets, each with the specific objectives outlined above in mind. Targeted sites make up approximately 80% of the total number of sites sampled each year while random sites comprise 20%. These percentages are not strict rules but guidelines to use during the decision process of allocating sites to the various program objectives. The number of sites in either category may fluctuate depending on the basin and current circumstances.

### 8.2.2 Site Selection Criteria

Sites are first stratified for selection based on the categories defined above as a percentage of the total number of sites allocated to the specific basin in a given year.

<u>Stratification Category</u>	<u>Percent of Total</u>
Regional Reference	10%
Long Term Trend	20%
Unassessed Waters	20%
Department Interest	25%
Random Probabilistic	20%
WAVE	5%

### 8.2.3 Regional Reference

Reference sites are selected to be representative of the highest water quality or best attainable condition in a basin. They are visited during each return cycle to a basin. These sites are selected using landscape characteristics and historical datasets. For watersheds with minimal disturbance such as those within the Catskills and Adirondacks reference sites typically exceed 95% natural cover (forest, wetland, open water etc...). In regions with more extensive anthropogenic disturbance, a minimum of 75% natural and less than 2% impervious surface may be used to represent best attainable reference condition. In cases where best attainable condition may not be non-impacted, the highest water quality designation should be used. Water chemistries if available should indicate background condition. A good surrogate for water chemical information is specific conductance and it should be less than 150  $\mu$ siemen/cm which is the 25th percentile of all data collected in New York State's ambient water quality monitoring program but should not exceed 250  $\mu$ siemen/cm.

### 8.2.4 Long Term Trend

Long term trend sites represent the historical knowledge base on water quality trends in a given watershed. Trend sites are selected to be well represented in the historical database of biological water quality monitoring data maintained by the Stream Biomonitoring Unit. These sites typically have between 4 and 8 years of previous sampling records, with a minimum of 3 years.. Geographic distribution among the watershed should also be considered when selecting trend sites, trying not to over emphasize the water quality information of a single region. Long term trend sites are sampled each time a basin is monitored. However, as programmatic desires change, new trend sites may replace older ones. Emphasis should be placed on retaining trend sites with the longest historic record.

### **8.2.5 Unassessed Waters**

Unassessed waters are selected from the NYSDEC Waterbody Inventory and Priority Water Bodies List (WI/PWL). The WI/PWL is a statewide inventory of specific waterbodies that characterize water quality and the degree to which water uses are supported. The determination categories are as follows: impacted, threatened, needs verification, no known impact, and unassessed. For the purposes of the water quality monitoring program it is most important to survey all unassessed waters listed in a given basin in the WI/ PWL. From here sites can then be selected to focus on those which need verification of impact, or compiling information on segments that are threatened or impacted.

### **8.2.6 Department Interest**

Regional DEC offices within the basins to be surveyed are contacted for input on water bodies that may be of special interest. In addition, sampling “kick off” meetings are held in regions before the sampling season to get input on possible sampling locations. These meetings are open to the public and are usually well attended. Sites in this category typically assist in providing data to permit writers, watershed organizations, restoration projects and the like. Of-interest sites may also be identified as PWL/WI water bodies that are either impacted, threatened, or need verification therefore this information is used directly in updating the WI/PWL/ lists. Sites sampled as part of the Water Assessments by Volunteer Evaluators program (WAVE) which identify potential water quality impacts are also considered for Department Interest classification.

### **8.2.7 Random Probabilistic**

In an effort to produce an unbiased dataset for making statewide determinations about water quality a random set of sampling locations is selected. This set of sites is developed by the EPA in cooperation with SBU staff. Experts at the EPA produce a random draw of sampling locations within the designated basins for the sampling year. The total number of sites in each basin is determined based on the percentage of total sites allotted to this category. Once the draw is provided to SBU staff a “desktop recon” of each location is made to determine access feasibility, and habitat quality. If a site is inaccessible or habitat is not suitable the site may be dropped. An over-draw of sampling locations is generated by the EPA to provide additional sites in this event.

### **8.2.8** Waterbody assessment surveys

The selection of sampling locations for whole waterbody assessment surveys otherwise known as rapid assessment surveys (RAS) uses a combination of historical data when available, information on known pollution sources, and desktop and field reconnaissance.

The best candidate streams for RAS are those that include riffle habitats for the greatest biological diversity against which to measure alteration. An attempt is made to coordinate these surveys with the basins that are currently being sampled in the RIBS network.

Some waterbody assessment surveys require more intensive methods. These include track-down of sources of xenobiotic substances, compliance monitoring to determine if significant impairment exists as the result of a discharge, and multi-disciplinary coordinated surveys. The methods used in special surveys are dependent on the specific applicable conditions, but may include replicated sampling, collection of organisms for tissue analysis, or application of biological impairment criteria (Bode et al 1990).

The number of sampling locations is based on the approximate stream length to be surveyed, trying to split the stream into segments of even length. A good starting point is placing sites every 5 river miles when possible, placing certain sites closer together if known sources of pollution or landscape targets warrant it. If previous surveys have been conducted the historical sites should be used. The general locations are sited by desktop reconnaissance with the specific location for the sample collection determined in the field.

## **8.3** MONITORING PARAMETERS

The following physical and chemical parameters are measured at each sampling location and are recorded on electronic field sheets (Appendix 17.1).

### **8.3.1** General Field Datasheet

Sampling site location: river or stream, station number, specific location (distance upstream or downstream of bridge, road, town, or other landmark), latitude and longitude in decimal degrees, access.

Collection date and time (arrival and departure), names of collectors.

Survey type:  
RIBS screening, RIBS intensive, or RAS.

Site physical parameters:  
Width, depth, current speed, substrate type, embeddedness, canopy cover.

**Stream/River depth:**

Depth is measured using the kick net handle which has been marked every 0.1 meters. Measurements are recorded to the nearest 0.1 meters.

**Stream/River width:**

Width is measured using a rolled 50 meter tape measure. Only the wetted width of the stream/river is measured.

**Current speed:**

Surface current speed is measured by timing floating objects over a fixed distance. Portions of wooden tongue depressors are timed over a distance of 1 meter, and converted to centimeters per second. Alternately, floating debris may be measured over a distance of one meter and converted to centimeters per second. Timing is done with a digital stopwatch accurate to 0.1 second.

**Substrate type:**

Percentage composition is estimated, using EPA size categories listed below.

**Table 1. Substrate types and associated size classes**

Type	Size or characteristic
Bed rock or solid rock	-----
Boulders	> 256 mm (10 in.) in diameter
Rubble	64-256 mm (2 1/2 - 10 in.) in diameter
Gravel	2-64 mm (1/2 - 2 1/2 in.) in diameter
Sand	0.06-2.0 mm in diameter; gritty texture
Silt	0.004-0.06 mm in diameter
Clay	< 0.004 mm in diameter

**Canopy cover:**

Canopy cover refers to the percent of overhead vegetation in the area of the sample collection. It is measured using a standard (Model-A) spherical densiometer. The instrument is held 12-18" in front of the body at elbow height. The amount of canopy cover is estimated for each square of the densiometer's grid. The total provides the amount of canopy cover at the specific location. This procedure is performed at the center of the riffle where invertebrate samples are collected.

**Embeddedness:**

This is the degree to which large substrate particles (boulder, rubble, or gravel) are surrounded or covered by fine sediments (sand, silt, or clay). Embeddedness is visually estimated by observation of the relative proportion of larger particles surrounded by fine sediment, often evidenced by a color change

**Temperature:**

This is measured with a YSI 556 handheld multiparameter instrument. Measurement is made in situ one meter below water surface in deep waters, or just below the water surface in riffles.

**Specific conductance:**

This is measured with a YSI 556 handheld multiparameter instrument. Measurement is made in situ one meter below water surface in deep waters, or just below the water surface in riffles.

**pH:**

This is measured with a YSI 556 handheld multiparameter instrument. Measurement is made in situ one meter below water surface in deep waters, or just below the water surface in riffles.

**Dissolved oxygen and percent saturation:**

This is measured with a YSI 556 handheld multiparameter instrument. Measurement is made in situ one meter below water surface, or just below the water surface in riffles.

**Salinity:**

This is measured with a YSI 556 handheld multiparameter instrument. Measurement is made in situ one meter below water surface, or just below the water surface in riffles.

**Profile sampling:**

Profile sampling (i.e. multiple measurements from a transect running the width of the stream) of chemical variables is conducted when field staff are presented with unusual readings or observe discharges or disturbances in a waterbody. Unusual readings are considered greater than the 95<sup>th</sup> or less than the 25<sup>th</sup> percentiles of select water chemical data based on historical sampling. For the basic water chemical variables profile sampling is done where one of the following is exceeded; Temperature > 25°C, Specific Conductance > 800 µsiemen/cm, Dissolved Oxygen > 13 mg/l or < 7.0 mg/l, Percent Oxygen Saturation > 135% or < 80%, pH > 8.6 or < 6.5. Information is recorded on the field datasheet continuously as field staff move along a transect of the stream.

**Secchi Depth:**

Is a measure of water clarity. A Secchi disk; a circular plate divided into quarters painted alternately black and white, is attached to a rope and lowered into the water until it is no longer visible. The line attached to the Secchi disk must be marked to the nearest 1/10 meter. Meter intervals can be tagged (e.g., with duct tape) for ease of use. The length of rope needed to lower the secchi disk until it is no longer visible is measured and recorded as the secchi depth.

**Aquatic vegetation:**

Presence of different types of aquatic vegetation is noted and recorded on the field data sheet. The presence of suspended and filamentous algae is simply checked off on the sheet if present. Periphyton and macrophytes are recorded as estimates of percent cover and thickness on the substrate.

**Type of sample collected:**

kick, multiplate, ponar, jab, other, organisms for tissue analysis, and photograph.

Occurrence of major macroinvertebrate groups.

Field assessment of water quality (faunal condition):

Based on macroinvertebrate community, aquatic vegetation, chemical parameters, other indications of impact.

Notes and observations:

Record of any important observations or notes about the sample collected, the sampling location, disturbances observed etc...

Waterbody user perception survey:

This survey documents a user's perceived ability to recreate on and/or in the waterbody thereby assessing recreational use attainment.

**8.3.2** Habitat Assessment Field Datasheet:

Habitat type is noted and can be one of either of the following: adequate, impoundment, headwater, sandy, gravely, bedrock, low flow, or other. In addition, a rapid habitat assessment is conducted to evaluate the physical conditions in the line of sight upstream and downstream from the location where the biological sample was collected. A detailed assessment of habitat condition measured at the stream reach scale is also conducted. Details on this habitat assessment are located in section 8.10 Assessment of Stream Reach Physical Habitat Characteristics.

**8.3.3 Pebble Count Field Datasheet:**

Pebble counts of 50 - 100 random particles (dependent upon stream size) ranging in size from silt to rock are conducted at sampling locations with hard substrates as part of the RIBS intensive sampling network and RAS surveys as well as other special studies. Pebble counts are not collected at RIBS screening sites. The pebble count provides a precise measure of substrate composition and particle diversity. Coupled with the pebble count are measures of moss, algal, and silt cover. Details on this procedure are located in section 8.11 Pebble Count.

**8.3.4 Observer Recreational Ability Ranking Field Datasheet:**

A ranking of recreational ability is conducted and recorded which determines from a “user’s” perspective whether or not the waterbody is supporting the recreational uses it is meant to sustain. The survey attempts to assess primary and secondary contact recreation as well as a user’s desire to fish. The majority of the time the “user” is a member of the field staff.

**8.4 SAMPLING OF AQUATIC BIOTA**

Several different sampling methods are used to collect samples of benthic macroinvertebrates for water quality assessment. The sampling technique and methodology used is dependent upon several factors including gradient, substrate type, water depth, and the general purpose of the sampling. Currently the primary forms of sampling are the travelling kick sample for use in wadeable streams and rivers and multiplate samplers in large nonwadeable rivers. Kick sampling dominates due to the high frequency of sample collection in smaller streams and rivers. Multiplate sampling in large rivers is conducted less frequently and ponars are sometimes used under special circumstances. Detailed descriptions of these sampling methods follow.

**8.4.1 Kick Sampling for benthic Macroinvertebrates**

Kick sampling is a method of sampling benthic organisms by disturbing bottom sediments and catching the dislodged organisms downstream with an aquatic net. The use of a standardized traveling kick method provides a semi-quantitative sample of the resident benthic macroinvertebrate community. The kick sampling technique and analysis of the riffle community lends itself to rapid assessments of stream water quality. Its use is limited to wadeable areas of flowing waters. Kick sampling is the technique used at a majority of SBU sampling locations.

Site selection:

The sampling location should be hard bottom with a riffle and substrate composed of rock, rubble, gravel, and sand. Depth should be less than one meter, and current speed should generally be  $\geq 40$  cm/sec. If conducting multiple site surveys, sites should have comparable current speed, substrate type, and canopy cover to both upstream and downstream sites to the degree possible.

Sampling Season:

The preferred sampling time for kick sampling is July-September. Spring sampling is generally avoided due to high numbers of naiid worms frequently occurring in spring samples. In cases where samples are being taken to compare with previous collections sampling should concur with the previous time-of-year as much as possible. The use of heating degree days is preferred over the use of calendar days due to emergence behaviors of aquatic invertebrates.

Sampling:

An aquatic net (size 9 in. X 18 in., mesh opening size .8 mm X .9 mm) is positioned in the water about 0.5 m downstream and the stream bottom is disturbed by foot, so that the dislodged organisms are carried into the net (Figure 1). Sampling is continued for 5 minutes for a distance of 5 meters. The preferred line of sampling is a diagonal transect of the stream. The net contents are emptied into a pan of stream water, examined, and the major groups of organisms are recorded, usually at the ordinal level. Larger rocks, sticks, and plants may be removed from the sample if organisms are first removed from them. The net is thoroughly cleaned before further sampling by vigorous rinsing in the stream. The contents of the pan are sieved with a U.S. no. 25 standard sieve and transferred to a quart jar. The sample is then preserved by adding 95% ethyl alcohol.



**Figure 1. The traveling kick sample. Rocks and sediment in the riffle are dislodged by foot upstream of a net; organisms dislodged are carried by the current into the net. Sampling is continued for five minutes, as the sampler gradually moves downstream to cover a distance of five meters.**

Sample sorting and subsampling:

In the laboratory the sample is drained through a U.S. no. 60 sieve to remove the alcohol. The sample is transferred to an enamel pan and a subsample is randomly removed with a spatula. This is rinsed with tap water in a sieve and placed in a 90 mm petri dish. This portion is examined under a stereo-microscope and all invertebrates larger than 1.5 mm are removed from the debris as it is drawn through the field of view. As the organisms are removed, the organisms are sorted into major taxonomic groups, placed in one-dram vials containing 70% ethyl alcohol, and counted. Sorting is continued until 100 organisms have been removed. All identified specimens are archived. Samples with large amounts of intact leaves and low numbers of individuals may be placed in a pan of water to separate organisms from debris using flotation. The weight of the sample material processed is weighed in relation to the weight of the total unpicked sample material to determine the percentage of sample sorted.

Organism identification:

Organisms are identified to the appropriate taxonomic level (see Appendix 17.10) using the references listed in Appendix 17.10-17.11. A list of species collected by the SBU in New York State is also included in Appendix 17.11. Individuals of Chironomidae and Oligochaeta are cleared, slide-mounted, and viewed through a compound microscope; most other organisms are identified as whole

specimens using a dissecting stereomicroscope. The number of individuals in each species is recorded on an electronic Laboratory Data Sheet (Appendix 17.8). Representative specimens from a sample are selected and stored separately in a reference collection. Samples with a dominant species contributing more than 40% to the total sample should have supplemental subsampling performed, limiting the dominant species to 40% (See Section 13 for further detail).

#### **8.4.2 On-site screening procedure for benthic Macroinvertebrates**

##### Rationale:

To determine the in-field trigger of additional sampling such as sediment toxicity, water chemistries, and invertebrate tissue analysis, and to assist in the prioritization of sample processing in the laboratory a procedure for using on-site, field assessment of macroinvertebrate samples was developed. Possible field assessment categories of benthic macroinvertebrate community condition are Very Good, Good, Poor, or Very Poor. If the field assessment is other than Very Good or Good additional sampling of other parameters may be conducted to evaluate and determine the source of the impact. In the laboratory, samples field assessed as Very Good may be processed last or the field assessment may stand without laboratory processing. This is typically dependent upon resources in any given year.

##### Sampling:

The traveling kick method is used, as described in section 8.4.1. The method is limited to sites with wadeable riffles. Sampling is conducted on a 5-meter reach for 5 minutes.

##### Sample analysis:

Analysis of the sample is conducted on-site. The entire kick sample is placed in a large enamel pan of water, and examined for macroinvertebrates without magnification. It is also helpful to have a tray of water with several compartments for placing different species.

##### Field Assessment Categories and Criteria:

The following categories and subsequent criteria were established for determination of field assessed level of impact.

- a. Very Good – Stoneflies are present, mayflies are abundant, caddisflies and beetles are present, and worms are absent or sparse.
- b. Good – Stoneflies are absent, mayflies are present, caddisflies may be abundant, beetles are usually present, and worms may be abundant but do not dominate.
- c. Poor – Stoneflies and mayflies are absent, caddisflies are present, and beetles, crustaceans, and worms may be abundant.
- d. Very Poor – Stoneflies, mayflies, caddisflies, and beetles are absent, midges, snails, crustaceans, and worms may be abundant.

Sample treatment:

If the field assessment results in a Poor or Very Poor determination, the sample is preserved and organisms may be retained for tissue analysis or a water sample may be taken for toxicity testing, or a sediment sample for chemical analysis.

Limitations:

It should be recognized that this procedure is designed to answer only the question of impact vs. no impact. The inherent shortcoming of this method is the assessment lacks any quantitative documentation. The method should not be used at headwater sites or sites affected by lake outlets, as these faunas are usually already altered by natural processes.

### 8.4.3 Multiplate Sampling for benthic Macroinvertebrates

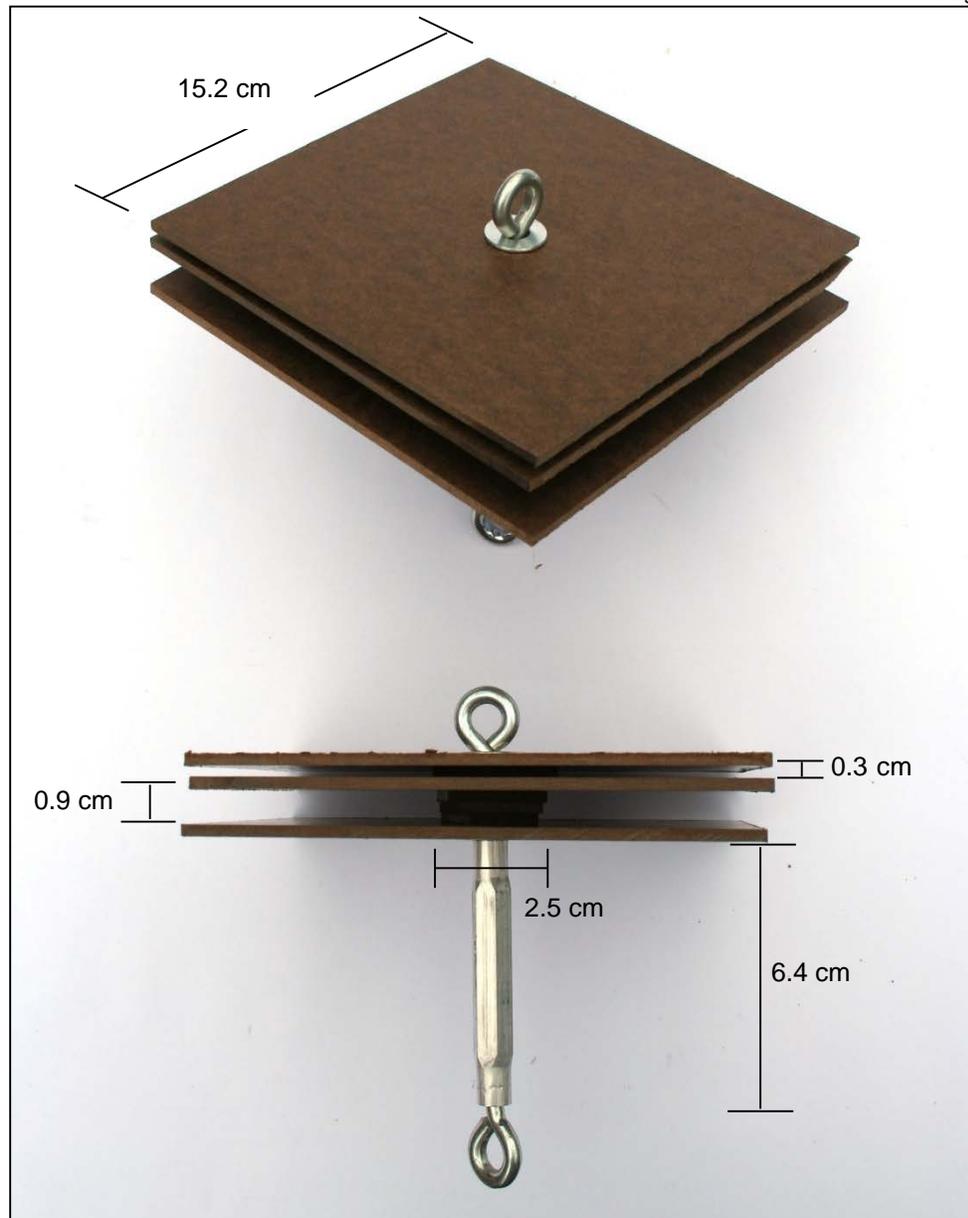
Multiplates are a type of artificial-substrate sampling device developed by Hester and Dendy (1962). They are used in flowing waters too deep for kick sampling. Artificial substrates collect a macroinvertebrate sample by providing a substrate for macroinvertebrate colonization for a fixed exposure period, after which the sampler is retrieved and the attached organisms are harvested. The use of artificial substrate samplers allows the comparison of results from different locations and times by providing uniformity of substrate type, depth, and exposure period. The multiplate macroinvertebrate community is influenced more by water quality than by stream bottom conditions.

#### Site selection:

Sites should have comparable current speed to both upstream and downstream sites to the degree possible. The specific sampling location is preferably a pool or run, rather than a riffle. Samplers should be placed in the main current, not in peripheral near-shore areas. In navigable waters, samplers should be placed at the edge of the actual navigation channel to avoid interference with boat traffic. If navigation buoys are available near the desired sampling site, these are usually chosen for the sampler location.

#### Sampler construction:

The sampler design is 3 square hardboard plates, separated by spacers, mounted on a turnbuckle (Figure 2). Three square plates of tempered hardboard (smooth on both sides) are cut to the size of 6 inches (15 cm) on each side. A 1/4 inch hole is drilled through the center of each. Four square spacers of 1/8 inch tempered hardboard are cut to the size of 1 inch on each side. A 1/4 inch hole is drilled through the center of each. Three of the spacers are glued together to form a triple spacer, with the sides and holes aligned. The plates and spacers are mounted on a No. 13 aluminum turnbuckle as in Figure 2. The top plates are separated by the single spacer, and the bottom plates are separated by the triple spacer. A washer is placed above the top plate and below the bottom plate. Both the top and bottom eyebolts of the turnbuckle are tightened securely to prevent loosening during exposure. The total exposed surface area of the sampler is 0.14 square meters (1.55 square feet).

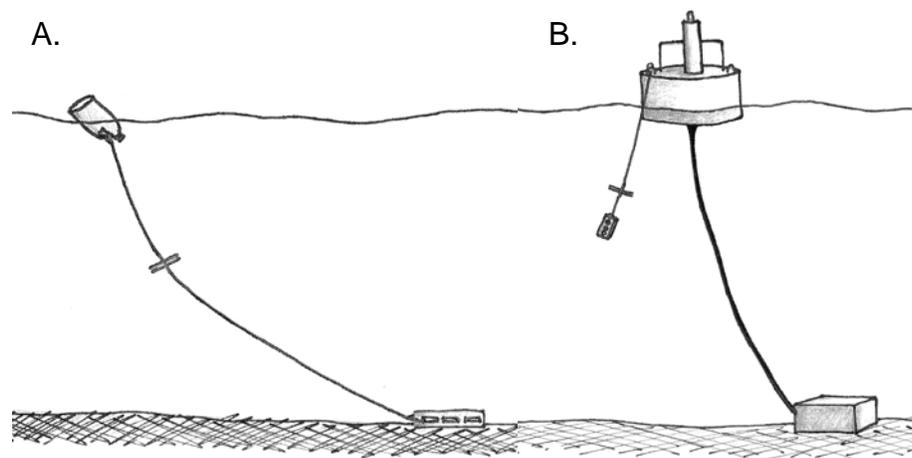


**Figure 2. Multiplate samplers are made of 3 separate pieces of tempered hardboard. They are suspended in the water column and retrieved after 5 weeks of invertebrate colonizations.**

Sampler deployment/placement:

Three sampling units are placed at each site during routine monitoring to increase the chances of recovering at least one sample in case of vandalism, washout, or mishandling during retrieval. One sampler is ultimately used for the collection of benthic macroinvertebrates while a second is used for collection of periphytic diatoms. The third plate is precautionary. Samplers may be deployed for a single five week period during the peak of the summer growing season (July – August), or in cases where seasonal or growing season variability is of interest, as a series of three consecutive deployments over the course of the summer

growing season. The method of sampler placement is dependent on stream depth and buoy availability. If navigation buoys are used, samplers are suspended with plastic-coated cable attached to a suitable above-water portion of the buoy (Figure 3B). A plastic identification tag listing the agency is also attached with cable at this point. Samplers are attached with brass swivel snaps to facilitate sampler retrieval and replacement. In waterways with stronger current, each sampler is stabilized with a brick weight attached to the bottom of the turnbuckle with a swivel snap. Samplers are installed 1.0 meter below the water surface. If navigation buoys are not available and stream depth is greater than 0.5 meters deep, the sampler is suspended from a float constructed of a two-liter plastic bottle filled with styrofoam chips (Figure 3A). The float is anchored with a three-holed concrete block, 4 x 8 x 16 inches. Connections are made with 1/8 inch plastic-coated cable. Brass swivel snaps are used to connect the sampler to the cable. Samplers are installed 1 meter below the water surface; in streams 0.5-2.0 meters deep, the samplers are placed midway between the water surface and the stream bottom. In streams less than 0.5 meters deep, the sampler is attached directly to a concrete block. The type of block used is a patio block, 2 x 8 x 16 inches, with a center hole drilled for attaching the sampler turnbuckle.



**Figure 3. For navigable waters and non-wadeable, non-navigable waters multiplates are either attached to (A) a plastic-bottle flotation device and anchored to a concrete block or they are (B) suspended from a channel buoy and anchored by a brick.**

#### Sampler retrieval:

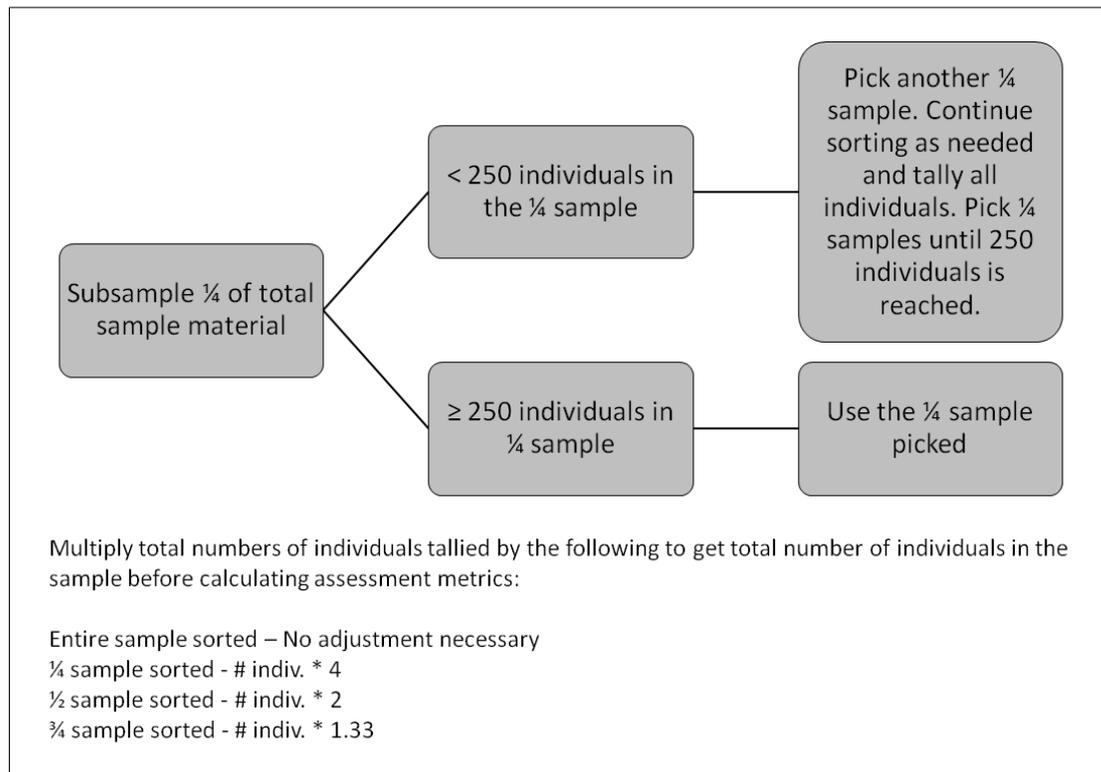
Samplers are retrieved 5 weeks after placement. The sampler is carefully brought to the water surface and the swivel snaps are unhooked. The sampler is removed from the water and placed in a bucket of stream water. The sampler is disassembled using pliers and/or screwdrivers. All accumulated organisms and other material are scraped from the plates with a 3-inch wide paint scraper into the water in the bucket. The resultant slurry is poured into a U.S. no. 30 standard sieve, the residue rinsed with river water, and placed in a 4-ounce glass jar. 95% ethyl alcohol is added to fill the jar and preserve the sample.

Sample sorting and subsampling:

For routine monitoring, only one sample from each site/date collection is processed; the other sample is retained for possible later use. The sample with the most accumulated material is selected for processing. The sample is rinsed with tap water in a U.S. no. 40 standard sieve. The sample is then subsampled by placing the sample in a tray, evenly distributing it over the bottom, and placing a divider in the tray that divides the sample into quarters. A quarter-subsample is examined under a dissecting stereo-microscope and organisms larger than 1.5mm are removed from the debris. As they are removed, they are sorted into major groups, placed in vials containing 70% ethyl alcohol, and counted. Quarter subsamples are sorted in their entirety; when 250 individuals have been sorted, no more quarters are sorted. For samples with a large number of a particular group of organisms, this abundant group may be subsampled, while the remaining organisms are sorted from the entire sample. Minimum subsample sizes are 50 for Oligochaeta, and 100 for all other groups. All identified specimens are archived. Figure 4 provides a flow diagram representing the subsample sorting procedures for multiplate samples.

Organism identification:

Procedures follow those for kick sampling with the exception of Chironomidae and Oligochaeta. Chironomidae are subsampled for 100 individuals, and Oligochaeta are subsampled for 50 individuals. The numbers of individuals in the subsample are multiplied by the inverse of the proportion of the sample to determine the total number of individuals in the sample. When identification is complete the number of individuals for each organism identified is multiplied by either 4, 2, or 1.33 depending on the number of quarters of the sample processed,  $\frac{1}{4}$ ,  $\frac{1}{2}$ , or  $\frac{3}{4}$  respectively. Samples sorted in their entirety do not require multiplication of individuals to obtain estimates for the entire sample (Figure 4).



**Figure 4. Flow diagram showing the process used in sorting and enumerating multplate samples used in the collection of benthic macroinvertebrates.**

#### **8.4.4 Ponar Sediment Sampling for benthic Macroinvertebrates**

The use of the Ponar grab sampler or Petite Ponar grab sampler (Figure 5) provides a quantitative sample of soft sediments in rivers or lakes. The sampler is designed to penetrate the substrate by its own weight, and enclose a portion of the bottom by means of a gravity-activated closing mechanism. The standard Ponar measures nine inches on each side, enclosing a surface area of 0.56 square feet (0.052 square meters). The Petite Ponar measures six inches on each side, enclosing a surface area of 0.25 square feet (0.023 square meters).

##### Site selection:

Substrates in rivers and lakes that may be sampled with a Ponar grab sampler include: gravel, sand, silt, and clay. Substrates with larger rocks or wood may be difficult or impossible to sample, since these objects may block the jaws during closing, causing loss of part of the sample.

##### Time of sampling:

The preferred sampling time for Ponar sampling is May-October. In cases where samples are being taken to compare with previous collections, the sampling time should concur with the previous time-of-year.

##### Sampling:

Sampling is usually conducted from a boat. The sampler is lowered over the side of the boat with a cable or rope, and is lowered to the bottom of the waterbody. Lowering in the final meter above the bottom should be a freefall, to allow the sampler to penetrate the bottom. Upon reaching the bottom, the closing mechanism is activated, and the sampler is retrieved. After the sampler breaks the water surface, a bucket or tub is placed beneath to catch any escaping materials. The sampler is then opened, and the contents are sieved in a bucket with a U.S. Standard No. 30 mesh sieve (0.590 mm openings). The residue may then be examined, and the major groups of organisms are recorded, usually on the ordinal level (e.g., stoneflies, mayflies, caddisflies). Larger rocks, sticks, and plants may be removed from the sample if organisms are first removed from them. The contents of the sieve are then transferred to a quart jar. The sample is then preserved with 95% ethyl alcohol.



**Figure 5. The petite ponar grab sampler. The sampler is lowered to the bottom of the waterbody, freefalling for the final meter to allow penetration of the bottom sediment. Upon reaching the bottom, the closing mechanism is activated. As the sampler is retrieved, it encloses a portion of the substrate.**

Sample sorting and subsampling:

In the laboratory the sample is rinsed with tap water in a U.S. No. 40 standard sieve to remove any fine particles left in the residues from field sieving. The sample is transferred to an enamel pan and distributed homogeneously over the bottom of the pan. A small amount of the sample is randomly removed with a spatula and placed in a petri dish with water. This portion is examined under a dissecting stereomicroscope and 100 organisms are removed from the debris. As they are removed, they are sorted into major groups, placed in vials containing 70 percent alcohol, and counted.

Organism Identification:

Procedures follow those outlined in the methods for kick sampling above.

#### 8.4.5 Multiple Habitat Sampling for Diatoms

##### Rationale:

Diatoms constitute a class of single-celled and colonial algae characterized by silicon cell walls. There are many advantages to using diatoms as water quality monitors: 1) they respond rapidly to water quality changes, making them valuable indicators of short-term impacts; 2) because they are primary producers and are ubiquitous in all waters, they are directly affected by water quality; 3) diatom sampling is rapid and requires few personnel; 4) the diatom community contains a naturally high number of taxa that can usually be identified to species; 5) diatom assemblages contain a high number of organisms, facilitating statistical analysis; 6) many diatom species are excellent indicators of organic pollution, eutrophication, and acidity; 7) diatoms are sensitive to abiotic factors that might not be detected in the fish or invertebrate assemblages; 8) diatom data can be analyzed using several metrics or indices to determine water quality and diagnose specific stressors; 9) diatoms bioconcentrate many contaminants, so that chemical analysis of them can be used as a monitor of toxic substances in the aquatic food chain; and 10) diatom samples can be preserved indefinitely and used for later evaluation.

##### Sampling:

All major benthic habitats available are sampled for diatoms - stones, macrophytes and mud - and are mixed in a single, multi-habitat sample (MHS), representative of the periphytic flora of that site. Epilithon (community growing on rocks) is scraped from pebbles, cobbles and boulders with a knife. Epiphyton (community growing on plants) is collected from nonvascular and vascular plants by adding the whole plant or parts of it to the MHS. Epipelon (community occurring on the surface of mud) is sampled using a pipette to suction up the brown flocculent material occurring on the mud. All samples are placed in a vial and preserved with 4% formaldehyde in the field.

##### Sample processing and organism identification:

Samples are sent to a contract laboratory for processing using the following method; Samples are processed in the laboratory with sulfuric acid following the method of Hasle and Fryxell (1970). Cleaned material is washed with distilled water eight times and then preserved in 100% ethanol. For light microscopy, the cleaned material is dried onto a cover glass with the flame of an alcohol lamp. A drop of ethanol is employed to speed the evaporation and spread the diatoms into an even layer. Permanent mounts are prepared using Naphrax® and at least 300 cells per mount are identified employing an oil immersion objective at 1,000x magnification.

#### 8.4.6 Electroshock Sampling for Fish

##### Rationale:

Fish sampling is conducted at select intensive sites and during some waterbody surveys when applicable. Analysis of fish communities provides an important link between biological water quality assessment data and New York State's water body use designations. Fish are not sampled at all stations because, unlike benthic macroinvertebrates and diatoms, fish are highly mobile in the aquatic environment allowing them to avoid areas of pollution. In addition, fish community assessment is more time consuming and is therefore used less often.

##### Sampling:

Fish sampling is conducted by SBU staff. Sampling in wadeable streams consists of electro-fishing a single stream reach equal to 20x the stream wetted width with a minimum reach length of 75 meters and a maximum of 250 meters. A reach that cannot be effectively sampled using a single backpack electroshocker will be sampled from one bank out to 8-10 meters. Attempts are made to sample a diversity of habitats including riffles, pools, snags, and undercut banks. Sampling reaches are isolated with blocknets in the absence of natural barriers. A backpack electro-shocker is used to shock a single pass through the stream reach, working from downstream to upstream. Electro-shocking is preferred, but seining may also be used if appropriate, for example, in very deep pools or long deep runs. Backpack electroshocker settings of Frequency (Hz) and Voltage (V) are determined based on specific conductance measurements taken at the survey location. Hz is set on average between 60-90, average V settings are 50-350V for specific conductance >300  $\mu$ siemen/cm, 450-750V for specific conductance 100-300  $\mu$ siemen/cm, and 850-950V for specific conductance <100  $\mu$ siemen/cm. During shocking staff are required to wear ANSI/ASTM Class 0, 1000V AC, elbow length protective gloves to prevent injury from the electrical charge of the backpack electroshocker.

Fish are identified and enumerated at the site and released. Salmonids are measured and enumerated. All specimens are counted and examined for external anomalies such as deformities, eroded fins, lesions and tumors. All information is recorded on the field datasheet (Appendix 17.6). Unidentifiable specimens are retained and preserved in a solution of 10% buffered formalin. These specimens are contained in a single site jar labeled with site identification information for later identification and confirmation in the laboratory. Specimens of unique or range extended fish are also preserved and retained as vouchers. Young of the year fish less than 20 millimeters in total length are not included in the sample and are returned directly to the stream.

Anomalies recorded include:

D = Deformaties	S = Emaciated
E = Eroded fins	BS = Black Spot
F = Fungus	YG = Yellow Grub
L = Lesions	Z = Other
M = Multiple anomalies	

Analysis of data:

Methods for interpretation of fish data with regard to water quality have not yet been regionally standardized for northeastern streams. Four indices are used to provide a provisional assessment of water quality.

1. Species richness, weighted. Species richness is weighted by stream size using the following formula where x= richness: for stream width 1-4 meters, value= x+2; for 5-9 meters, x; for 10-19 meters, x-2; for >20 meters; x-4. Maximum value= 10.
2. Percent Non-tolerant Individuals. This is the percentage of the total individuals belonging to species considered intolerant or intermediate to environmental disturbance. Tolerance is based on listing in EPA's Rapid Bioassessment Protocols (Barbour et al., 1999) with the exception of Blacknose Dace, which are here considered intermediate rather than tolerant.
3. Percent Non-tolerant Species. Similar to Percent Non-tolerant Individuals, but calculated for species.
4. Percent Model Affinity, by trophic class. This is the highest percentage similarity to any of five models of non-impacted fish communities, by trophic class, as listed in Halliwell et al. (1999). The models are:

	A	B	C	D	E
Top carnivores	80	50	40	10	10
Insectivores	10	30	20	20	50
Blacknose dace	-	10	20	50	10
Generalist feeders	10	10	20	20	20
Herbivores	-	-	-	-	10

5. The collection methods outlined here also allow for the calculation of any of the fish community metrics described in the USEPA's Rapid Biological Assessment Protocols (Barbour et al 1999). This includes the use of the multimetrics community assessment method outlined in the document.

Interpretation:

The overall assessment of water quality is assigned by the profile value. This value = (weighted richness value + 0.1[% non-tolerant individuals] +0.1[non-tolerant species] + 0.1[Percent model affinity]) /4. For assessments of streams in western New York State, a correction factor of 0.75 is applied, to offset the increased diversity that these streams exhibit compared to streams in central and eastern New York.

## 8.5 BIOLOGICAL IMPAIRMENT CRITERIA SAMPLING

### Background/rationale:

Biological impairment criteria allow determination of significant water quality impairment based on upstream/downstream changes in one of five biological indices and the Biological Assessment Profile (BAP) score. The criteria are used for enforcement or compliance monitoring, as distinguished from trend monitoring. Figure 6 provides an overview of the procedures used. The Biological Impairment Criteria document (Bode et al., 1995) should be consulted for a detailed description.

### Sampling:

The most appropriate sampling method is determined by measuring habitat parameters at available upstream and downstream sites. Kick sampling is used for wadeable riffles with rock/gravel/sand substrates; multiplate sampling is used for all other habitats. Upstream and downstream sites are selected that meet the habitat criteria for site comparability. Sampling is conducted at the upstream and downstream site. For kick sampling, four replicates are collected at each site. For multiplate sampling, three 5-week exposures are conducted.

### Sample sorting and identification:

Kick samples are sorted for 100 individuals as described in Section 8.4. Multiplate samples are sorted as described in Section 8.4. Identification procedures for both follow those described in Section 8.4. For kick samples, percentage similarity is used (as in Bode et al., 1995) to calculate similarity between three of the replicates at each site. If similarity is less than 50 for any replicate pairing, 100 organisms are re-sampled from the replicate with the lowest average similarity. If similarity is still less than 50 for the replicate pairing, a fourth replicate is subsampled from the site. If 50% similarity cannot be achieved with these replicates or subsamples, re-sampling is necessary.

### Data reduction:

The parameters are calculated for each sample, parameters A-F for kick samples and parameters A-D for multiplate samples listed below. The average index value for the 3 samples from each site is calculated for each index: Hilsenhoff Biotic Index, EPT richness, Species richness, Species dominance, Percent Model Affinity, and Biological Assessment Profile (BAP) (See Section 9.1 for details on the calculation and rationale of these indices).

### Determination of impairment:

Values from the downstream site are compared to those from the upstream site. For kick samples, violation of 1 or more of the criteria for parameters A-F indicates provisional impairment. For multiplate samples, violation of 1 or more criteria for parameters A-D indicates provisional impairment A) Biotic index: +1.5 (0-10 scale), B) EPT value: -4, C) Species richness: -8, D) Species dominance: +15, E) Percent model affinity: -20, F) Biological Assessment Profile -1.5. For sites with provisional impairment, perform the Student's T-test (as in Bode et al., 1995) to determine if results are statistically significant at the level  $P=0.05$ . If results are significant, biological impairment is indicated.

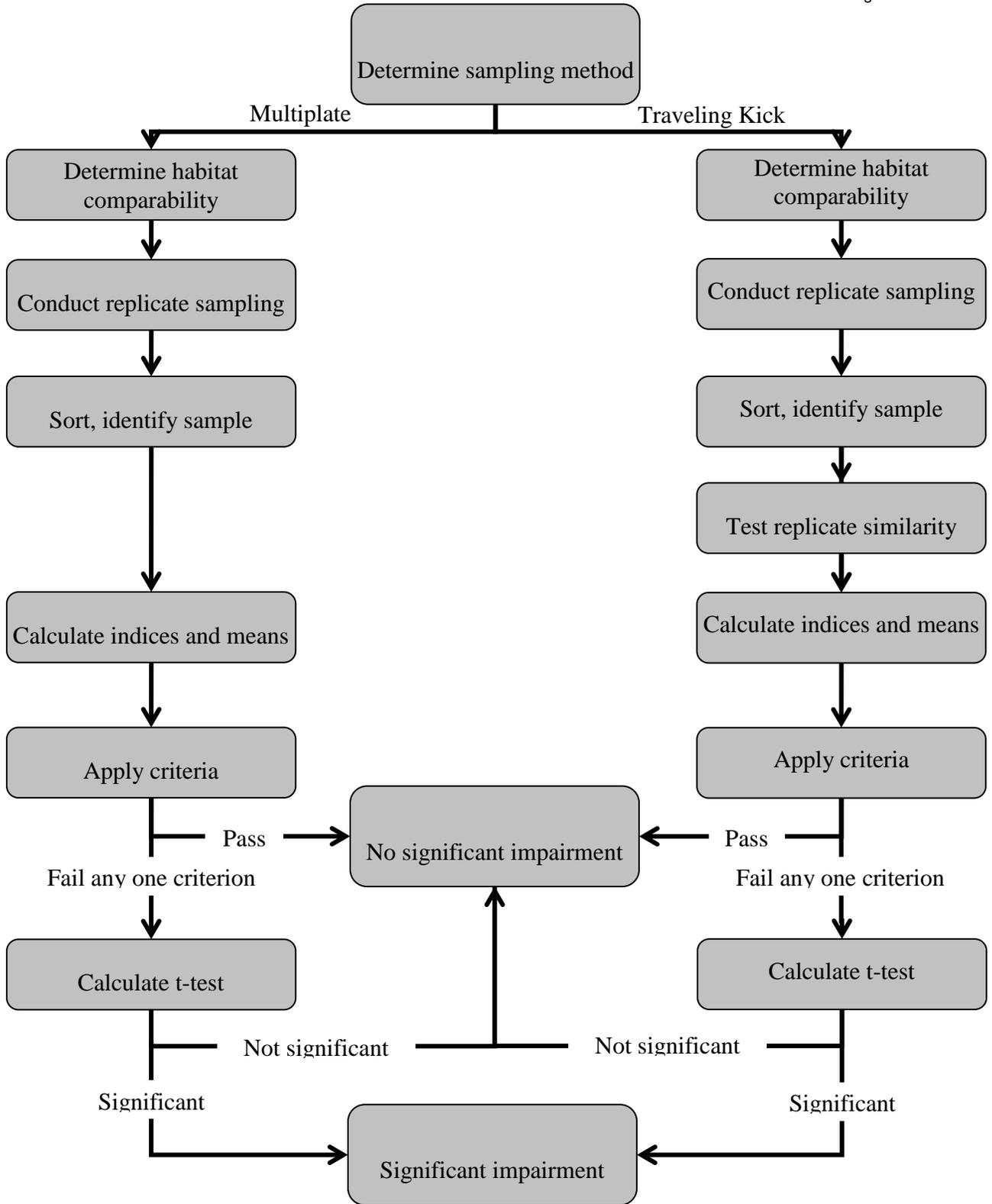


Figure 6. Biological Impairment Criteria Procedures

## 8.6 NONPOINT SOURCE SAMPLING

### Rationale:

Nonpoint source discharges present special problems in measuring impacts to resident biotic stream communities. The primary potential problems are siting upstream control sites in agricultural areas, and detecting effects of nonpoint sources, which are often less pronounced. Bode et al. (1995) showed that the existing biological impairment criteria proposed for New York State streams, with certain modifications, can be effective in documenting effects of nonpoint impacts.

### Sampling:

Only kick sampling in wadeable riffles with rock/gravel/sand substrates has been tested for nonpoint applications. Preliminary non-replicated kick sampling should be conducted to determine probable nonpoint impacts (Figure 7). Probable nonpoint impacts are determined by an assessment of slight impact, with probable cause indicated by Impact Source Determination and/or the Nutrient Biotic Indices (Section 9.1). To proceed with impact assessment sampling, select an upstream site and a downstream site that meet the habitat criteria for site comparability. The upstream site should be minimally affected by nonpoint discharges. Siting on a comparable surrogate stream may be necessary if no suitable minimally affected upstream site can be found. Sampling at the two sites is conducted using biological impairment methods (Section 8.5).

### Sample sorting and identification:

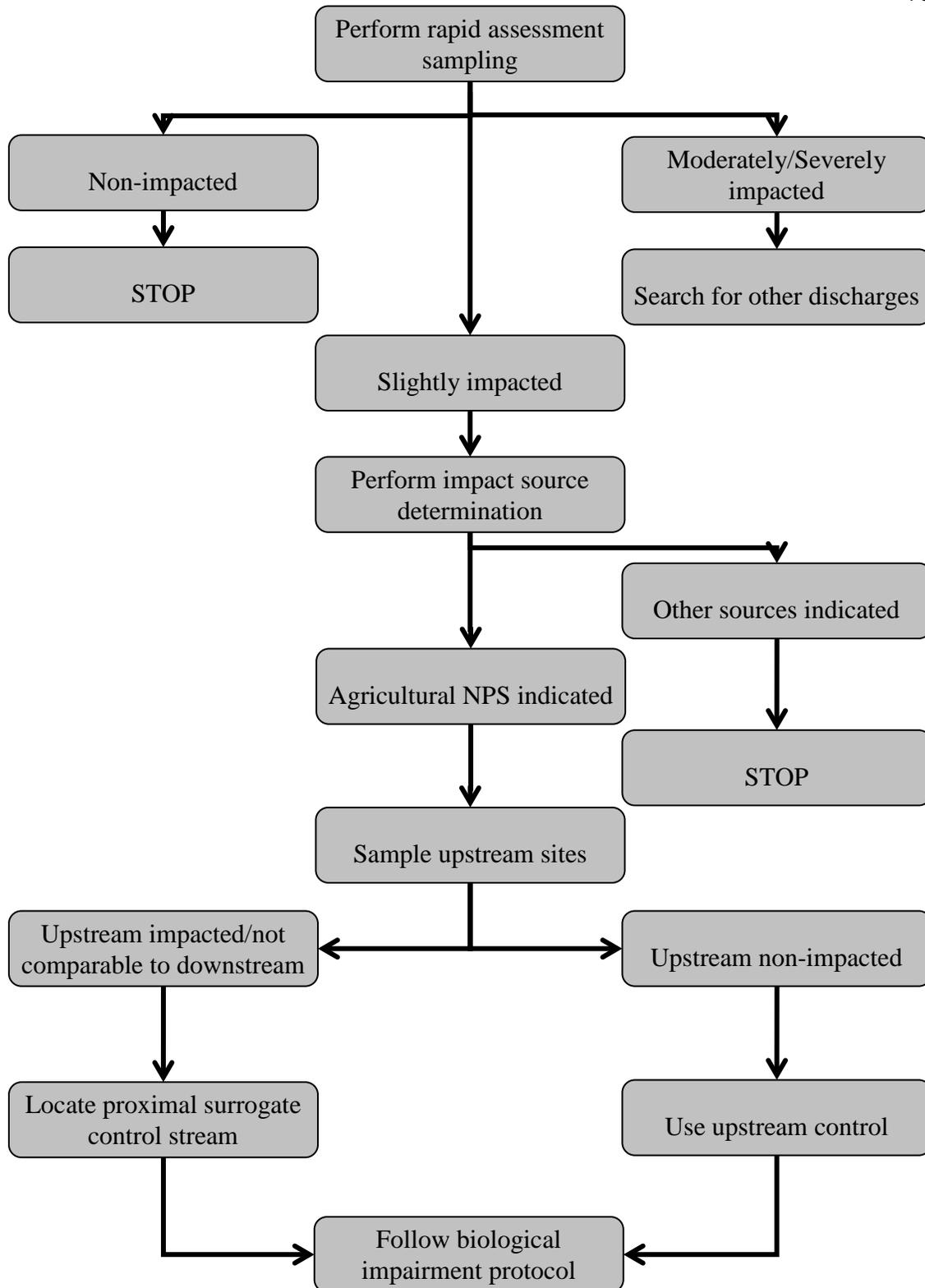
Kick samples are sorted for 100 individuals as described in Section 8.4.1. Identification procedures also follow those described in Section 8.4.1. Use percentage similarity to calculate similarity between three of the replicates at each site. If similarity is less than 50 for any replicate pairing, re-subsample 100 organisms from the replicate with the lowest average similarity. If similarity is still less than 50 for the replicate pairing, subsample the fourth replicate from the site. If 50% similarity cannot be achieved with these replicates or subsamples, re-sampling is necessary.

### Data reduction:

Parameters A-E are calculated for each sample. The average index value for the 3 samples from each site is calculated for each index: Hilsenhoff Biotic Index, EPT richness, Species richness, Species dominance, and Percent Model Affinity.

### Determination of impairment:

Values from the downstream site are compared to those from the upstream site. Violation of 1 or more of the criteria for parameters A-F indicates provisional impairment A) Biotic index: +1.5 (0-10 scale), B) EPT value: -4, C) Species richness: -8, D) Species dominance: +15, E) Percent model affinity: -20 F) Biological Assessment Profile -1.5.. For sites with provisional impairment, the Student's T-test is performed to determine if results are statistically significant at the level  $P=0.05$ . If results are significant, biological impairment is indicated.



**Figure 7. Procedure for determination of significant biological impairment from agricultural nonpoint source impacts.**

## 8.7 TISSUE ANALYSIS SAMPLING

### Rationale:

Macroinvertebrates are used as monitors of contaminants by collecting organisms and having their tissues chemically analyzed. They are of particular interest because 1.) they bioconcentrate many contaminants to levels several times that found in water, 2.) they occupy a middle position in the aquatic food chain, and may be linked to levels found in fish, 3.) they are less mobile and shorter lived than fish, and may be used to pinpoint a contaminant source in relation to time and location, and 4.) they are easily collected in most aquatic environments.

### Field collection:

For routine monitoring, it is desirable to collect the same type of organism at each site to allow maximum comparison of results. The organisms most commonly found in the majority of aquatic environments in adequate biomass for analysis are the net-spinning caddisflies (Trichoptera: Hydropsychidae), crayfish (Crustacea: Decapoda), hellgrammites (Megaloptera), mollusks, (Mollusca - either clams, snails, or zebra mussels) and odonates (dragonflies and damselflies). Organisms are selected primarily on the basis of available numbers and size for attaining adequate biomass for analysis. Organisms are netted or hand-picked from the stream with forceps, and placed in hexane-washed 4-ounce glass jars containing water from the waterbody being sampled. The jars are kept on ice in a cooler until returned to the laboratory. At all times during the collection procedure personnel should wear disposable safety gloves.

### Laboratory sorting:

In the laboratory, specimens are emptied into a washed petri dish and examined under a dissecting stereo-microscope. Larger foreign particles are removed from the organisms. Mollusk tissues are removed from the shells for analysis. Crayfish are measured for carapace length and disjointed. All organisms are placed in hexane washed 4-ounce glass jars and stored in a freezer until preparation for analysis. Prior to submitting specimens for analysis, they are weighed (wet-weight), freeze-dried, and re-weighed (dry-weight).

### Chemical analysis:

All tissue analyses must be conducted in accordance with EPA SW 846 methods and minimum reporting levels (as shown in Table 2).

**Table 2. Analytic specifications for priority pollutants in macroinvertebrate tissue including metals, PAHs, pesticides, and PCBs. For metals, low resolution pesticides, and PCBs minimum reporting levels listed are based on a minimum of 1 gram of sample. Minimum reporting levels for PAHs, high resolution pesticides, and AMA pesticides are based on a minimum of 10 grams of sample.**

	Parameter	CAS Number	Analytic Method	Minimum Reporting level (µg/g)
Metals	Arsenic	-	EPA SW-846 3050-6010	1.000
	Cadmium	-		0.500
	Chromium	-		1.000
	Copper	-		2.500
	Lead	-		0.500
	Nickel	-		4.000
	Selenium	-		0.500
	Titanium	-		5.000
	Zinc	-		2.000
	Mercury	-	EPA SW-846 3050-7471	0.033
Polynuclear Aromatic Hydrocarbons (PAHs)	Benzo[A] Anthracene	56-55-3	EPA SW-846 8270D by SIM	0.0006
	Chrysene	218-01-9		0.0006
	Fluoranthene	206-44-0		0.0024
	Phenanthrene	85-01-8		0.0120
	Pyrene	129-00-0		0.0018
Organo-chlorine Pesticides	Aldrin	309-00-2	EPA SW-846 8081	0.040
	Chlordane	57-74-9		0.180
	DDD	72-54-8		0.090
	DDE	72-55-9		0.090
	DDT	50-29-3		0.090
	Dieldrin	60-57-1		0.040
	Endosulfan I	959-98-8		0.090
	Endosulfan II	33212-65-9		0.090
	Endosulfan Sulfate	1031-07-8		0.090
	Endrin	72-20-8		0.040
	Endrin Aldehyde	7421-36-3		0.040
	HCH, Alpha	319-84-6		0.075
	HCH, Beta	319-85-7		0.075
	HCH, Gamma (Lindane)	58-89-9		0.075
	HCH, Delta	319-86-8		0.075
	Heptachlor	76-44-8		0.090
	Heptachlor Epoxide	1024-57-3		0.090
	Methoxychlor	72-43-5		0.900
	Mirex	2385-85-5		0.090
Toxaphene	8001-35-2	1.800		
AMA (Nitrogen-Phosphorus) Pesticides	Alachlor (lasso)	15972-60-8	EPA SW-846 8141	0.00010
	Atrazine	1912-24-9		0.00005
	Azinphos-methyl	86-50-0		0.00010
	Butylate (Sutan)	2008-41-5		0.00005
	Chlorpyrifos	2921-88-2		0.00002
	Cyanazine (Bladex)	21725-46-2		0.00002
	DEET	134-62-3		0.00005
	Diazinon (Spectricide)	333-41-5		0.00003
	Disulfuton (Di-Svston)	298-04-4		0.00005
	EPTC (Eptam)	759-94-4		0.00005

	Parameter	CAS Number	Analytic Method	Minimum Reporting level (µg/g)
	Ethion	563-12-2		0.00001
	Isofenphos (Oftanol)	25311-71-1		0.00002
	Linuron (Lorax)	330-55-2		0.00010
	Malathion	121-75-5		0.00005
	Metalaxyl	57837-19-1		0.00010
	Metochlor	51218-45-2		0.00010
	Parathion	56-38-2		0.00005
	Phosalone (Zolone)	2310-17-0		0.00005
	Prometon (Pramitol)	1610-18-0		0.00005
	Propoxur (Bagon)	114-26-1		0.00010
	Simazine	122-34-9		0.00002
	Triazophos	24017-47-8		0.00002
	Trifluralin	1582-09-8		0.00010
Poly-chlorinated Bipheynl (PCBs) Aroclors	Aroclor 1221	-	EPA SW-846 8082	0.09
	Aroclor 1232	-		0.09
	Aroclor 1016/1242	-		0.09
	Aroclor 1248	-		0.09
	Aroclor 1254	-		0.09
	Aroclor 1260	-		0.09

Derivation of contaminant guidelines:

Guidelines have been developed for metals, PAHs, PCBs, and some pesticides (Tables 3 and 4). For metals, PAHs, PCBs, and pesticides, frequency distributions were compiled of concentrations in tissues from samples collected state-wide, representing a wide range of water quality. Provisional guideline levels were initially set at the level of the mean plus 2.57 standard deviations from the mean. Provisional levels were subsequently adjusted as more data became available. Values reported as below detectable levels were treated as the level of detection for frequency distribution purposes. On-going collection and analysis of tissue samples is reviewed to determine if adjustment of any guidance value is considered necessary.

**Table 3. Levels of concern for priority pollutants in samples from invertebrate tissues including metals, Polynuclear Aromatic Hydrocarbons (PAHs), Polychlorinated biphenyl (PCBs) Aroclors, and select pesticides. Values are given in dry weight of sample.**

	Parameter	Crayfish	Caddisflies	Hellgrammites	Mollusks	Other
Metals (µg/g)	Arsenic	6	5	3	7	5
	Cadmium	2	2	2	2	2
	Chromium	4	20	4	20	20
	Copper	210	80	45	60	100
	Lead	5	16	5	7	15
	Mercury	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.4
	Nickel	2.5	10	5	12	12
	Selenium	4	6	6	4	5
	Titanium	12	40	30	40	40
	Zinc	100	225	150	300	300
PAHs (µg/kg)	Chrysene	600	2500	1300	100	800
	Fluoranthene	200	500	200	100	200
	Phenanthrene	400	800	500	100	400
	Pyrene	400	1000	600	600	100
	Benzo [A] Anthracene	900	4000	2000	100	1000
PCBs (mg/kg)	Total PCBs	0.5	1.0	0.5	0.5	1.0*
Select Pesticides (ng/g)	DDT (4,4')	10	5	5*	-	10
	DDD (4,4')	5	5	5*	-	10
	DDE (4,4')	50	75	75*	-	75

\* Stoneflies only for PCBs

**Table 4. Levels of concern for organochlorine pesticides in crayfish tissue.**

Pesticide	Level of Concern (ng/g)
Aldrin	0.01
a-BHC	0.1
b-BHC	0.05
g-BHC (Lindane)	1.0
a-Chlordane	5
g-Chlordane	5
oxy-Chlordane	5
DDD (2,4')	1
DDE (2,4')	1
DDT (2,4')	1
Dieldrin	4
Endosulfan sulfate	0.1
Endrin	0.1
Endrin Aldehyde	0.1
Endrin Ketone	0.1
Heptachlor	0.1
Heptachlor Epoxide	1.0
Hexachlorobenzene	5
Methoxychlor	0.2
Mirex	0.2
cis-Nonachlor	10
trans- Nonachlor	20

## 8.8 MORPHOLOGICAL DEFORMITY ANALYSIS

### Rationale:

Morphological deformities have been shown to be associated with toxic contaminants in the environment. Warwick (1988) associated deformities in the midge *Chironomus* spp. with contaminated sediments. Subsequent studies (Lenat, 1993) have focused on the mentum mouthpart of *Chironomus* spp. as a reliable method for distinguishing toxic impacts from organic impacts, with toxic impacts resulting in deformities with greater frequency and severity.

### Sampling:

Samples may be obtained through kick sampling, multiplate sampling, or Ponar sampling. Chironomus are more likely to occur in Ponar samples, because they burrow in sediments.

### Analysis:

A minimum of 15 mature specimens of *Chironomus* spp. is preferred to perform morphological deformity analysis. Specimens are slide-mounted and identified prior to examination for deformities. The mentum (the principal mouthpart structure) is examined to determine frequency and severity of deformities. Deformities most frequently encountered are missing teeth, extra teeth, asymmetry, and large gaps. Severity was classified into three classes according to Lenat (1993):

- Class I: slight deformities that may be difficult to distinguish from chipped teeth.
- Class II: more conspicuous deformities, including one of the following: extra teeth, missing teeth, large gaps, and distinct asymmetry.
- Class III: severe deformities, including at least two Class II characteristics.

For each site, the total number of deformed specimens in each class is multiplied by the class number (1-3); these are added, and the mean severity is calculated, ranging from 1-3. Frequency is calculated as percent of the total midges displaying deformities in any class of severity.

### Interpretation of results:

A provisional rating system was devised (Table 5), based on frequency and severity of mentum deformities. These were derived from Lenat (1993), Warwick (1988), and published and unpublished DEC data.

**Table 5. Toxicity ratings based on Chironomidae morphological deformities.**

Rating	Frequency (%)	Severity
Non-toxic	0-15	1.00-1.60
Slightly toxic	16-30	1.61-1.90
Moderately toxic	31-50	1.91-2.20
Severely toxic	> 50	> 2.20

## 8.9 RANKING OF OBSERVER RECREATIONAL ABILITY

### Rationale:

The classification and regulation of surface waters in New York State Environmental Conservation Law, Part 701 defines designated uses of each of the State's waterbodies. Recreation is a primary component of these designated uses. The observer ranking of recreational ability is a method of determining from a user's perspective whether or not the waterbody is supporting the recreational uses it is meant to sustain. The ranking attempts to assess primary and secondary contact recreation as well as a user's desire to fish. Observer rankings are conducted routinely at all biological sampling locations.

### Method:

The observer ranking of recreational ability is conducted in pairs of survey crew members who collectively discuss the elements of the survey and then record their agreed upon answers. The form used is the observer ranking of recreational ability field sheet (Appendix 17.2).

The first element of the field sheet is a pair of questions meant to assess both primary and secondary contact recreation. The questions are multiple choice and offer a set of answers ranging from "beautiful, could not be nicer" to "awful," recreation is impossible.

After circling one answer for each question the users circle the weather conditions for both the current and past 24 hours. Recording weather conditions is important in considering the elements that may be affecting a users perception of the waterbody. For example heavy rains could bring high, turbid water thereby reducing a users perception of their ability to swim or fish. The form is not meant to designate a waterbody as impaired for recreation due to natural variability caused by weather conditions.

The last set of questions the user fills out on the form are aimed at identifying the specific variables that may have affected the user's decision in the first two questions. The variables are listed and a scale from 0 (natural) – 10 (highly disturbed) is provided for each. The specific variables are A) water clarity, B) phytoplankton, C) periphyton cover, D) macrophyte cover, E) odor, F) trash and G) discharges/pipes. After ranking the variables the users are asked to circle each variable that affected their decision in questions 1 and 2. This is an important step in the survey since not all variables that may have been ranked as disturbed or unnatural affected the user's decisions on recreational use in the first two questions. For example water clarity may be ranked very poor and the stream may be very turbid. However, water clarity did not affect the user's reduced desire to recreate, it was actually a foul odor and trash scattered about the stream bank.

Interpretation of Results:

The survey results are interpreted as the answer to the questions describing the user's ability to recreate (questions 1 and 2). The remaining data on the survey is used to help interpret and identify the sources of reduced desire to recreate. All data are stored along side the biological sample information in the SBU Database.

## **8.10 ASSESSMENT OF STREAM REACH PHYSICAL HABITAT CHARACTERISTICS**

### Rationale:

The disturbance of the physical habitat of an aquatic environment can have as much an influence on the benthic invertebrate communities as any source of pollution. Often inadequate habitat conditions can obscure the assessments made regarding the effects of pollution. For this reason a complete habitat assessment of both instream and riparian condition is conducted at each sampling location. The method used follows that of the rapid habitat assessment outlined in Barbour et al (1999).

### Method:

Two different assessment frameworks are utilized, one for high gradient streams and rivers the other for low gradient streams and rivers. For habitat assessments in NYS the high gradient assessment is conducted in streams with current speed >0.4m/sec with visible riffle habitat and rocky, cobble, and gravel substrates. Low gradient habitat assessments are made where current speed is <0.4m/sec, riffles are absent, and the substrate consists mainly of sand and silt.

After determining the appropriate gradient the habitat assessment is made by observing the conditions of the waterbody within the field crew's line of site both upstream and downstream from the sampling location. Ten different habitat characteristics are assessed and given a score using the Rapid Habitat Assessment Fieldsheet (Appendix 17.3 and 17.4). Seven of which are scored on a scale of 0-20, 0 being poor and 20 being optimal. Three characteristics are scored on a scale of 0-10, 0 being poor and 10 being optimal. See Appendix 17.3 and 17.4 for the complete habitat assessment sheet for both high and low gradient systems as well as descriptions of each of the 10 habitat parameters assessed.

### Interpretation of Results:

The utility and applicability of EPA's Rapid Habitat Assessment protocol (Barbour et al., 1999) to New York State's Stream Biomonitoring Unit was established by Tran et al. (2010). Interpretation of habitat assessment results is conducted through calculation of Habitat Model Affinity (HMA) scores. Presently two habitat similarity models exist, one for high gradient streams, and another for low gradient.

The high gradient habitat assessment model consists of the following parameters and respective parameter scores:

1. Epifaunal Substrate/Available Cover	17
2. Embeddedness	17
3. Velocity/Depth Regime	19
4. Sediment Deposition	18
5. Channel Flow Status	19
6. Channel Alteration	18
7. Frequency of Riffles	19
8. Bank Stability (L+R)	18
9. Vegetative Protection (L+R)	18
10. Riparian Vegetative Width (L+R)	18

The low gradient habitat assessment model consists of the following parameters and respective parameter scores:

1. Epifaunal Substrate/Available Cover	14
2. Pool Substrate Characterization	13
3. Pool Variability	10
4. Sediment Deposition	14
5. Channel Flow Status	17
6. Channel Alteration	17
7. Channel Sinuosity	14
8. Bank Stability (L+R)	18
9. Vegetative Protection (L+R)	17
10. Riparian Vegetative Width (L+R)	15

The HMA is calculated based on comparison to a reference condition habitat model. Habitat is one of the many influences to the biological community structure and the HMA provides a quantifiable tool for the assessment of in-stream and riparian habitat within the sampling reach. The calculated HMA scores fall into broader categorical assessments of habitat condition: natural, altered, moderately altered, and severely altered.

Procedure for Calculating Provisional Habitat Model Affinity (HMA) Scores

1. Determine the total score (out of 20) for each of 10 habitat parameters.
2. For each parameter, compare the stream score to the model, taking the lesser of the two values, and add up these values
3. Habitat Model Affinity = (Lesser Value Total/Model Total)\*100

An example calculation of HMA and assessment category thresholds are provided below

Example Calculation of HMA (see tables below for detail)

HMA = (152/181)\*100  
 HMA = 84

Categorical Assessment = Natural

**Table 6. Example of Habitat Model Affinity (HMA) calculation for a high gradient stream. Field collected values (Stream) are compared to a pristine – natural (model) condition.**

Habitat Parameter	Model	Stream	Lesser Value
1. Epifaunal Substrate/Available Cover	17	13	13
2. Embeddedness	17	19	17
3. Velocity/Depth Regime	19	16	16
4. Sediment Deposition	18	17	17
5. Channel Flow Status	19	15	15
6. Channel Alteration	18	18	18
7. Frequency of Riffles	19	19	19
8. Bank Stability (L+R)	18	13	13
9. Vegetative Protection (L+R)	18	14	14
10. Riparian Vegetative Width (L+R)	18	10	10
<b>Model Total</b>	<b>181</b>	<b>Lesser Value Total</b>	<b>152</b>

**Table 7. Provisional Habitat Model Affinity assessment thresholds.**

HMA Category Thresholds	Habitat Assessment
80 - 100	Natural
70 - 79	Altered
60 - 69	Moderate
< 60	Severe

## 8.11 PEBBLE COUNT

### Rationale:

This method is used to describe the substrate particle size classes within the “riffle” habitat of high gradient stream types that are targeted by the NYSDEC for macroinvertebrate community assessments. The method is based on the more rigorous technique developed by Wolmen (1954) to describe coarse river bed materials, and modifications of this technique developed by the Forest Service developed to describe the channel bed materials within stream reaches Bevenger and King (1995).

### Method:

A minimum of 50 (streams with width <5m) or 100 (streams with width >5m) particles are to be recorded on the Pebble Count Tally Sheet (Appendix 17.5).

Diagonal transects across the stream are paced off until a minimum 50 or 100 count is reached, depending on stream width (see above). Transects begin at the lower end of the wetted portion of the stream bed within the macroinvertebrate sampling section or riffle. A pebble is selected, as described below, every two paces in larger streams > 5m across, or every pace in smaller streams <5m across.

Averting (closing) one's eyes, a pebble is selected by touching the bottom with one's index finger. The randomly selected pebble is then placed in a particle size category. Size categories were initially based on the Wentworth's size classes, which were then lumped into larger biologically based size classes used by the NYSDEC to describe substrate composition. The NYSDEC size categories are: Sand <2mm (.08"), Gravel 2-16mm(.08-2.5"), Course Gravel 16-64mm (.63-2.5"), Cobble 64-256mm (2.5-10.1"), Boulder >256mm (>10.1").

Size categories are determined by using a gravelometer, a metal or wood plate with squares of the above size classes cut out. The particle must be placed thru the smallest cut out so that the intermediate axis is perpendicular to the sides (not diagonally across) of the cut out. The smallest size category, which the pebble falls through is called out to a recorder, who keeps track of the tally until the minimum of 100 pebbles is reached. If this occurs in the middle of a transect, it is completed.

Characterization of the amount of moss, macro-algae, micro-algae, and silt cover is made separately for each substrate larger than 16 mm in diameter. If substrates are less than this diameter, cover index entries are not tallied, but the substrate size is still measured with the gravelometer as described above. Record moss and macro-algae cover using a scale from 0-3 with separate estimates for each. Cover categories for moss, macro-algae, micro-algae, and silt are provided in Table 8. Note that if substrate is too large to pick-up, algal growth should still be characterized.

**Table 8. Algal and silt cover categories for use during pebble count characterization of stream substrates.**

Cover Category	Moss/ Macroalgae	Microalgae	Silt
0	none present	rough , no growth	none present
1	<5%	slimy, not visible	a line can be drawn by scratching
2	5-25%	visible biofilm, a line can be drawn by scratching	0.5-5 mm
3	>25%	0.5 - 1 mm	5-20 mm
4	NA	1-5 mm	>20 mm
5	NA	5-20 mm	NA

Interpretation of Results:

Weighted Periphyton and Silt Index Calculation (PI) (0-10)

Moss and Macro Algae percent cover

$$((\% \text{Cat. } 0 \times 0) + (\% \text{Cat. } 1 \times 2) + (\% \text{Cat. } 2 \times 6) + (\% \text{Cat. } 3 \times 10)) / 100$$

Micro Algae Thickness

$$= ((\% \text{Cat. } 0 \times 0) + (\% \text{Cat. } 1 \times .5) + (\% \text{Cat. } 2 \times 2) + (\% \text{Cat. } 3 \times 4) + (\% \text{Cat. } 4 \times 7) + (\% \text{Cat. } 5 \times 10)) / 100$$

Silt Cover Index

$$= (\% \text{Cat } 0 \times 0) + (\% \text{Cat } 1 \times 3) + (\% \text{Cat } 2 \times 6) + (\% \text{Cat } 3 \times 8) + (\% \text{Cat } 4 \times 10)$$

Substrate composition

Percent fines (<16mm) at a level of 24% has been identified as a provisional threshold for concern in New York State. This is the average of the medians between slight and moderate biological impact categories (Section 9.2). This value should be used as an indicator that substrate composition (% fines) may be a stressor to the macroinvertebrate community.

Cover Indices

Statistically significant different index score values between water quality assessment categories (Section 9.2) were found for both macroalgae and silt. No significant relationships were found for microalgae however investigations continue to establish impact thresholds. An average of the medians was used to

determine provisional thresholds for concern for macroalgae (3.5) and silt (3.9). Moss index scores were not found to be significantly different, however, the presence of moss has been observed as an indicator of non-impacted biological conditions.

## 9. Biological Assessment of Water Quality

Overall assessment of water quality using benthic macroinvertebrates is based on the metrics in the descriptions that follow and is accomplished by interpretation of the Biological Assessment Profile (BAP), a combined, scaled ranking of the metric values. Conversion formulae transform individual metric values onto a common scale, ranging from 0-10, with 0 being very poor water quality (severely impacted), and 10 being very good water quality (non-impacted). The conversion formulae are based on the expected range for the index within each category of impact for the appropriate water body and sampling method. After all appropriate index values are converted to a common scale, they are averaged to obtain a score assigning the overall assessment of water quality into one of four categories of impact (non-, slight, moderate, and severe).

### 9.1 INDIVIDUAL MACROINVERTEBRATE COMMUNITY INDICES

#### Rationale:

Sixteen different water quality indices are currently used as measures of macroinvertebrate community health. Different sets of select indices from this list are combined to form a multimetric index of water quality known as the Biological Assessment Profile Score (BAP). Different combinations of the indices form the BAP for kick samples from riffles, net samples from sandy streams, multiplates samples from navigable waters, and ponar samples from soft bottom rivers. Each of these metrics has been specifically designed or calibrated for use within New York State aquatic systems. Use of these metrics outside the specified sampling season (June/July through September) or geographic range (New York State) should be done with acknowledgment of how they were developed. Additional regional calibration may be warranted for use outside of NY and for habitats other than which methods have been developed to assess.

The benthic macroinvertebrate community metrics used for water quality assessment are 1) Species Richness 2) EPT Richness 3) Hilsenhoff's Biotic Index 4) Percent Model Affinity 5) Species Diversity 6) Dominance 7) NCO Richness 8) Nutrient Biotic Index for Phosphorus. Percent Mayfly Richness and the Acid Tolerance Index are used for assessing impacts related to acid deposition. Impact Source Determination is used to assist in stressor source identification. A complete description of each individual metric and calculation procedure follows:

#### Species Richness:

This is the total number of species or taxa found in the sample. Higher species richness values are mostly associated with clean-water conditions.

#### Ephemeroptera, Plecoptera, Trichoptera (EPT) Richness:

EPT denotes the total number of species of mayflies (Ephemeroptera), stoneflies (Plecoptera), and caddisflies (Trichoptera) found in a subsample. These are considered to be mostly clean-water organisms, and their presence generally is correlated with good water quality.

**Hilsenhoff's Biotic Index (HBI):**

The Hilsenhoff Biotic Index is calculated by multiplying the number of individuals of each species by its assigned tolerance value (tolerance values can be found in Appendix 17.10), summing these products, and dividing by the total number of individuals. On a 0-10 scale, tolerance values range from intolerant (0) to tolerant (10). Tolerance values, listed in Appendix 17.11, are mostly from Hilsenhoff (1987) however some have been recalibrated based on NYS datasets. High HBI values are indicative of organic (sewage) pollution, while low values indicate lack of sewage effects.

**Procedure for Calculating HBI (Table 7):**

1. Determine the tolerance value for each species in the sample. Each value is an assigned number from 0-10 based on its tolerance, 0 being very intolerant and 10 being very tolerant. These are available in the New York State species list (Appendix 17.11) or in Hilsenhoff (1987).
2. For each species, multiply the number of individuals by its tolerance value to create a set of abundance weighted tolerance values. Total all these products.
3. Divide the total of tolerance value/individuals products by the total number of individuals in the sample. This is the biotic index value.

**Table 9. Example calculation of Hilsenhoff's Biotic Index (HBI) using a 100-organism subsample from a stream riffle community.**

Genus/ species	Individuals	Tolerance Value	Weighted Tolerance Value (Individuals x Tolerance Value)
OLIGOCHAETA			
<i>Nais communis</i>	5	8	40
<i>Pristina leidy</i>	3	8	24
MOLLUSCA			
<i>Physa gyrina</i>	2	8	16
EPHEMEROPTERA			
<i>Baetis amplus</i>	10	6	60
<i>Stenonema ithaca</i>	3	3	9
<i>Drunella cornuta</i>	1	0	0
PLECOPTERA			
<i>Paragnetina media</i>	1	1	1
COLEOPTERA			
<i>Stenelmis crenata</i>	9	5	45
TRICHOPTERA			
<i>Cheumatopsyche</i> sp.	19	5	95
<i>Hydropsyche morosa</i>	15	6	90
<i>Hydroptila</i> sp.	2	6	12
CHIRONOMIDAE			
<i>Conchapelopia</i> sp.	3	6	18
<i>Cricotopus bicinctus</i>	1	7	7
<i>Orthocladus</i> sp.	2	6	12
<i>Polypedilum</i> sp.	24	6	144
TOTAL	100		573
HBI =(tolerance subtotal 573 divided by 100 individuals)			5.73

Percent Model Affinity (PMA):

This is a measure of similarity to a model non-impacted community based on percent abundance in 7 major groups (Novak and Bode, 1992). Percentage similarity as calculated in Washington (1984) is used to measure similarity to a kick sample community of 40% Ephemeroptera, 5% Plecoptera, 10% Trichoptera, 10% Coleoptera, 20% Chironomidae, 5% Oligochaeta, and 10% Other. For Ponar samples, the model is: 20% Oligochaeta, 15% Mollusca, 15% Crustacea, 20% Non-Chironomidae Insecta, 20% Chironomidae, and 10% Other.

Procedure for Calculating PMA (Table 8):

1. Determine the percent contribution for each of the 7 major groups: Oligochaeta, Ephemeroptera, Plecoptera, Coleoptera, Trichoptera, Chironomidae, and Other. These must add up to 100.
2. For each group, compare the actual percent contribution with that of the model; find the lesser of the two values, and add up these values.
3. The sum of the lesser values for the seven groups is the Percent Model Affinity (PMA) value.

**Table 10. Example calculation of Percent Model Affinity (PMA) using a 100-organism subsample from a stream riffle community. The percent contribution of 7 major groups is determined and compared to the expected contribution of those groups in a model natural community. The lesser value of the two values for each taxonomic group is summed giving the result.**

Order/Group	Model	Sample	Lesser Value
OLIGOCHAETA	5	8	5
EPHEMEROPTERA	40	14	14
PLECOPTERA	5	1	1
COLEOPTERA	10	9	9
TRICHOPTERA	10	36	10
CHIRONOMIDAE	20	30	20
OTHER	10	2	2
TOTAL	100	100	61
PMA = (Sum of lesser values)			61

Species Diversity:

Species diversity is a value that combines species richness and community balance (evenness). Shannon-Wiener diversity values are calculated using the formula in Weber (1973). High species diversity values usually indicate diverse, well-balanced communities, while low values indicate stress or impact.

Procedure for Calculating Species Diversity (Table 9):

Species Diversity is calculated using the following equation:

$$D = [C/N] [(N \log_{10} x N) - (\sum n_i \log_{10} x n_i)]$$

Where:            C = 3.321928  
                       N = Total number of individuals in the sample  
                        $n_i$  = Total number of individuals in  $i^{\text{th}}$  species

**Table 11. Example calculation of Species Diversity using a hypothetical invertebrate subsample with 100 individuals.**

Species (i)	Number of Individuals	$n_i \log_{10} x n_i$
<i>Species 1</i>	10	10
<i>Species 2</i>	10	10
<i>Species 3</i>	10	10
<i>Species 4</i>	10	10
<i>Species 5</i>	10	10
<i>Species 6</i>	10	10
<i>Species 7</i>	10	10
<i>Species 8</i>	10	10
<i>Species 9</i>	10	10
<i>Species 10</i>	10	10
Total	100	100

$$D = [C/N] [(N \log_{10} x N) - (\sum n_i \log_{10} x n_i)]$$

$$D = [ 3.321928 / 100 ] [ ( 200 ) - ( 100 ) ]$$

$$D = [ 0.03321928 ] [ 100 ]$$

$$D = 3.32$$

Dominance:

Dominance is a measure of community balance, or evenness of the distribution of individuals among the species. Simple dominance is the percent contribution of the most numerous species. Dominance-3 is the combined percent contribution of the three most numerous species. High dominance values indicate unbalanced communities strongly dominated by one or more very numerous species.

Non-Chironomidae and Oligochaeta (NCO) Richness:

NCO denotes the total number of species of organisms other than those in the groups Chironomidae and Oligochaeta. Since Chironomidae and Oligochaeta are generally the most abundant groups in impacted communities, NCO taxa are considered to be less pollution tolerant, and their presence would be expected to be more indicative of good water quality. This measure is the Sandy Stream counterpart of EPT richness.

Nutrient Biotic Index (NBI):

The Nutrient Biotic Index (Smith et al., 2007) is a diagnostic measure of stream nutrient enrichment identified by macroinvertebrate taxa. The frequency of occurrences of taxa at varying nutrient concentrations allowed the identification of taxon-specific nutrient optima using a method of weighted averaging. The assignment of tolerance values to taxa based on their nutrient optimum provided the ability to reduce macroinvertebrate community data to a linear scale of eutrophication from oligotrophic to eutrophic. Two tolerance values were assigned to each taxon, one for total phosphorus, and one for nitrate. This provides the ability to calculate two different nutrient biotic indices, one for total phosphorus (NBI-P), and one for nitrate (NBI-N). Study of the indices indicate better performance by the NBI-P, with strong correlations to stream nutrient concentrations and diatom communities.

Procedure for Calculating the Nutrient Biotic Indices:

Calculation of the indices follows the approach of Hilsenhoff (1987) and described earlier in this section.

$$\text{NBI Score (TP or NO}_3\text{-)} = \sum (a \times b) / c$$

Where:           A = Number of individuals for each taxon  
                      B = The taxon's tolerance value (for either TP or NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>)  
                      C = Total number of individuals in the sample for which tolerance values have been assigned

The results of the NBIs are placed on a scale of eutrophication from 0-10 and are as follows: Oligotrophic 0-5, Mesotrophic 5-6, Eutrophic 6-10

Percent Mayfly Richness:

Percent Mayfly Richness (PMR) is designed to assess the impacts of acidity on stream and river macroinvertebrate communities. PMR is the percent of the taxa belonging to the order Ephemeroptera. The genus Epeorus, a known acidobiontic genus, is excluded from this metric. PMR is normalized on a ten-scale, ten being >20% taxa as mayflies and 0 being 0% taxa as mayflies.

Acid Tolerance Index:

The Acid Tolerant Index (ATI) is another metric used in the assessment of acid impacts on stream and river macroinvertebrate communities. The ATI is the percent individuals belonging to any of ten genera that contain acidophilous species, as listed in several references. The genera are: Epeorus (EPHEMEROPTERA), Amphinemura, Leuctra, and Isoperla (PLECOPTERA), Rhyacophila (TRICHOPTERA), and Simulium, Conchapelopia, Cricotopus, Eukiefferiella, and Heterotrissocladius (DIPTERA). ATI is normalized on a ten-scale, ten being 0% acidophilous individuals and 0 being >40% acidophilous individuals, using data from 20 statewide reference sites.

Impact Source Determination:

Impact Source Determination (ISD) is the procedure for identifying types of impacts that exert deleterious effects on a waterbody. While the analysis of benthic macroinvertebrate communities has been shown to be an effective means of determining severity of water quality impacts, it has been less effective in determining what kind of pollution is causing the impact. Impact Source Determination uses community types or models to ascertain the primary factor influencing the fauna. It may be seen as an elaboration of Percent Model Affinity (Novak and Bode, 1992), which is based on class and order.

Procedure for Calculating ISD:

Impact Source Determination is calculated only on kick samples collected from hard bottom wadeable streams and rivers. In addition, ISD is calculated only when a sample has been identified as slightly, moderately, or severely impacted. Calculation of the metric is based on similarity to existing models of community types (see Tables 10-16 following). The model that exhibits the highest similarity to the test data denotes the likely impact source type. In the graphic representation of ISD, only the highest similarity of each source type is identified. If no model exhibits a similarity to the test data of greater than 50%, the determination is inconclusive. The determination of impact source type is used in conjunction with assessment of severity of water quality impact to provide an overall assessment of water quality.

Because these methods were developed for data derived from 100-organism subsamples of traveling kick samples their application on data derived from other sampling methods, habitats, or geographical areas would likely require modification of the models.

ISD is calculated in the same manner as PMA but uses the models and taxonomic groups found in the following tables. Results are given as percent similarities.

**Table 12. Impact Source Determination (ISD) model communities for “Natural” condition stream systems where no impact is observed in the environment.**

NATURAL							
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
PLATYHELMINTHES	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
OLIGOCHAETA	-	-	5	-	5	-	5
HIRUDINEA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
GASTROPODA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SPHAERIIDAE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
ASELLIDAE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
GAMMARIDAE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Isonychia</i> sp.	5	5	-	5	20	-	-
BAETIDAE	20	10	10	10	10	5	10
HEPTAGENIIDAE	5	10	5	20	10	5	5
LEPTOPHLEBIIDAE	5	5	-	-	-	-	-
EPHEMERELLIDAE	5	5	5	10	-	10	10
<i>Caenis</i> sp./ <i>Tricorythodes</i> sp.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PLECOPTERA	-	-	-	5	5	-	5
<i>Psephenus</i> sp.	5	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Optioservus</i> sp.	5	-	20	5	5	-	5
<i>Promoresia</i> sp.	5	-	-	-	-	-	25
<i>Stenelmis</i> sp.	10	5	10	10	5	-	-
PHILOPOTAMIDAE	5	20	5	5	5	5	5
HYDROPSYCHIDAE	10	5	15	15	10	10	5
HELICOPSYCHIDAE/ BRACHYCENTRIDAE/							
RHYACOPHILIDAE	5	5	-	-	-	20	-
SIMULIIDAE	-	-	-	5	5	-	-
<i>Simulium vittatum</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
EMPIDIDAE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TIPULIDAE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
CHIRONOMIDAE							
Tanypodinae	-	5	-	-	-	-	-
Diamesinae	-	-	-	-	-	-	5
<i>Cardiocladius</i> sp.	-	5	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Cricotopus</i> sp./ <i>Orthocladius</i> sp.	5	5	-	-	10	-	-
<i>Eukiefferiella</i> sp./ <i>Tvetenia</i> sp.	5	5	10	-	-	5	5
<i>Parametrioctenus</i> sp.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Chironomus</i> sp.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Polypedilum aviceps</i>	-	-	-	-	-	20	-
<i>Polypedilum</i> sp.(all others)	5	5	5	5	5	-	5
Tanytarsini	-	5	10	5	5	20	10
TOTAL	100	100	100	100	100	100	100

**Table 13. Impact Source Determination (ISD) model communities for “Nonpoint Nutrient, Pesticide” impacted stream systems. These model communities are typical of systems where nutrients and pesticides are a determining factor of macroinvertebrate community structure.**

NONPOINT NUTRIENTS, PESTICIDES										
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
PLATYHELMINTHES	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
OLIGOCHAETA	-	-	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	15
HIRUDINEA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
GASTROPODA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SPHAERIIDAE	-	-	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-
ASELLIDAE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
GAMMARIDAE	-	-	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Isonychia</i> sp.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	-	-
BAETIDAE	5	15	20	5	20	10	10	5	10	5
HEPTAGENIIDAE	-	-	-	-	5	5	5	5	-	5
LEPTOPHLEBIIDAE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
EphemereLLIDAE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	-	-
<i>Caenis</i> sp./ <i>Tricorythodes</i> sp.	-	-	-	-	5	-	-	5	-	5
PLECOPTERA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Psephenus</i> sp.	5	-	-	5	-	5	5	-	-	-
<i>Optioservus</i> sp.	10	-	-	5	-	-	15	5	-	5
<i>Promoresia</i> sp.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Stenelmis</i> sp.	15	15	-	10	15	5	25	5	10	5
PHILOPOTAMIDAE	15	5	10	5	-	25	5	-	-	-
HYDROPSYCHIDAE	15	15	15	25	10	35	20	45	20	10
HELICOPSYCHIDAE/ BRACHYCENTRIDAE/										
RHYACOPHILIDAE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SIMULIIDAE	5	-	15	5	5	-	-	-	40	-
<i>Simulium vittatum</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	-
EMPIDIDAE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TIPULIDAE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5
CHIRONOMIDAE										
Tanypodinae	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	-	-	5
<i>Cardiocladius</i> sp.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Cricotopus</i> sp./ <i>Orthocladius</i> sp.	10	15	10	5	-	-	-	-	5	5
<i>Eukiefferiella</i> sp./ <i>Tvetenia</i> sp.	-	15	10	5	-	-	-	-	5	-
<i>Parametriocnemus</i> sp.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Microtendipes</i> sp.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20
<i>Polypedilum aviceps</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Polypedilum</i> sp. (all others)	10	10	10	10	20	10	5	10	5	5
Tanytarsini	10	10	10	5	20	5	5	10	-	10
TOTAL	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100

**Table 14. Impact Source Determination (ISD) model communities for “Municipal/Industrial” impacted stream systems. These model communities are typical of systems where municipal/industrial substances are a determining factor of macroinvertebrate community structure. For example, downstream of pulp/paper mills.**

MUNICIPAL/INDUSTRIAL								
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
PLATYHELMINTHES	-	40	-	-	-	5	-	-
OLIGOCHAETA	20	20	70	10	-	20	-	-
HIRUDINEA	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-
GASTROPODA	-	-	-	-	-	5	-	-
SPHAERIIDAE	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-
ASELLIDAE	10	5	10	10	15	5	-	-
GAMMARIDAE	40	-	-	-	15	-	5	5
<i>Isonychia</i> sp.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
BAETIDAE	5	-	-	-	5	-	10	10
HEPTAGENIIDAE	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LEPTOPHLEBIIDAE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
EPHEMERELLIDAE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Caenis</i> sp./ <i>Tricorythodes</i> sp.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PLECOPTERA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Psephenus</i> sp.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Optioservus</i> sp.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Promoresia</i> sp.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Stenelmis</i> sp.	5	-	-	10	5	-	5	5
PHILOPOTAMIDAE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40
HYDROPSYCHIDAE	10	-	-	50	20	-	40	20
HELICOPSYCHIDAE/								
BRACHYCENTRIDAE/								
RHYACOPHILIDAE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SIMULIIDAE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Simulium vittatum</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	20	10
EMPIDIDAE	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-
CHIRONOMIDAE								
Tanypodinae	-	10	-	-	5	15	-	-
<i>Cardiocladius</i> sp.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Cricotopus</i> sp./ <i>Orthocladius</i> sp.	5	10	20	-	5	10	5	5
<i>Eukiefferiella</i> sp./ <i>Tvetenia</i> sp.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Parametrioctenemus</i> sp.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Chironomus</i> sp.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Polypedilum aviceps</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Polypedilum</i> sp. (all others)	-	-	-	10	20	40	10	5
Tanytarsini	-	-	-	10	10	-	5	-
TOTAL	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100

**Table 15. Impact Source Determination (ISD) model communities for “Toxic” impacted stream systems. These model communities are typical of systems where toxic substances are a determining factor of macroinvertebrate community structure. For example, downstream of chemical manufacturing companies.**

TOXIC						
	A	B	C	D	E	F
PLATYHELMINTHES	-	-	-	-	5	-
OLIGOCHAETA	-	10	20	5	5	15
HIRUDINEA	-	-	-	-	-	-
GASTROPODA	-	5	-	-	-	5
SPHAERIIDAE	-	-	-	-	-	-
ASELLIDAE	10	10	-	20	10	5
GAMMARIDAE	5	-	-	-	5	5
<i>Isonychia</i> sp.	-	-	-	-	-	-
BAETIDAE	15	10	20	-	-	5
HEPTAGENIIDAE	-	-	-	-	-	-
LEPTOPHLEBIIDAE	-	-	-	-	-	-
EPHEMERELLIDAE	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Caenis</i> sp./ <i>Tricorythodes</i> sp.	-	-	-	-	-	-
PLECOPTERA	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Psephenus</i> sp.	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Optioservus</i> sp.	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Promoresia</i> sp.	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Stenelmis</i> sp.	10	15	-	40	35	5
PHILOPOTAMIDAE	10	-	-	-	-	-
HYDROPSYCHIDAE	20	10	15	10	35	10
HELICOPSYCHIDAE/						
BRACHYCENTRIDAE/						
RHYACOPHILIDAE	-	-	-	-	-	-
SIMULIIDAE	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Simulium vittatum</i>	-	20	-	-	-	5
EMPIDIDAE	-	-	-	-	-	-
CHIRONOMIDAE						
Tanypodinae	5	10	-	-	-	25
<i>Cardiocladius</i> sp.	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Cricotopus</i> sp./ <i>Orthocladius</i> sp.	15	10	25	10	5	10
<i>Eukiefferiella</i> sp./ <i>Tvetenia</i> sp.	-	-	20	10	-	-
<i>Parametriocnemus</i> sp.	-	-	-	5	-	-
<i>Chironomus</i> sp.	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Polypedilum aviceps</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Polypedilum</i> sp. (all others)	10	-	-	-	-	5
Tanytarsini	-	-	-	-	-	5
TOTAL	100	100	100	100	100	100

**Table 16. . Impact Source Determination (ISD) model communities for “Sewage Effluent, Animal Waste” impacted stream systems. These model communities are typical of systems where sewage effluent, and animal wasters are a determining factor of macroinvertebrate community structure. For example, downstream of a municipal sewage treatment plant or concentrated animal feeding operation.**

SEWAGE EFFLUENT, ANIMAL WASTES										
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
PLATYHELMINTHES	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
OLIGOCHAETA	5	35	15	10	10	35	40	10	20	15
HIRUDINEA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
GASTROPODA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SPHAERIIDAE	-	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	-	-
ASELLIDAE	5	10	-	10	10	10	10	50	-	5
GAMMARIDAE	-	-	-	-	-	10	-	10	-	-
<i>Isonychia</i> sp.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
BAETIDAE	-	10	10	5	-	-	-	-	5	-
HEPTAGENIIDAE	10	10	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LEPTOPHLEBIIDAE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
EPEMERELLIDAE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	-
<i>Caenis</i> sp./ <i>Tricorythodes</i> sp.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PLECOPTERA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Psephenus</i> sp.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Optioservus</i> sp.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	-
<i>Promoresia</i> sp.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Stenelmis</i> sp.	15	-	10	10	-	-	-	-	-	-
PHILOPOTAMIDAE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HYDROPSYCHIDAE	45	-	10	10	10	-	-	10	5	-
HELICOPSYCHIDAE/										
BRACHYCENTRIDAE/										
RHYACOPHILIDAE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SIMULIIDAE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Simulium vittatum</i>	-	-	-	25	10	35	-	-	5	5
EMPIDIDAE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
CHIRONOMIDAE										
Tanypodinae	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	5
<i>Cardiocladius</i> sp.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Cricotopus</i> sp./ <i>Orthocladius</i> sp.	-	10	15	-	-	10	10	-	5	5
<i>Eukiefferiella</i> sp./ <i>Tvetenia</i> sp.	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Parametriocnemus</i> sp.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Chironomus</i> sp.	-	-	-	-	-	-	10	-	-	60
<i>Polypedilum aviceps</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Polypedilum</i> sp. (all others)	10	10	10	10	60	-	30	10	5	5
Tanytarsini	10	10	10	10	-	-	-	10	40	-
TOTAL	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100

**Table 17. . Impact Source Determination (ISD) model communities for “Siltation” impacted stream systems. These model communities are typical of systems where siltation is a determining factor of macroinvertebrate community structure. For example, downstream of a dam, lake outlet, or construction site.**

SILTATION					
	A	B	C	D	E
PLATYHELMINTHES	-	-	-	-	-
OLIGOCHAETA	5	-	20	10	5
HIRUDINEA	-	-	-	-	-
GASTROPODA	-	-	-	-	-
SPHAERIIDAE	-	-	-	5	-
ASELLIDAE	-	-	-	-	-
GAMMARIDAE	-	-	-	10	-
<i>Isonychia</i> sp.	-	-	-	-	-
BAETIDAE	-	10	20	5	-
HEPTAGENIIDAE	5	10	-	20	5
LEPTOPHLEBIIDAE	-	-	-	-	-
EPHEMERELLIDAE	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Caenis</i> sp./ <i>Tricorythodes</i> sp.	5	20	10	5	15
PLECOPTERA	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Psephenus</i> sp.	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Optioservus</i> sp.	5	10	-	-	-
<i>Promoresia</i> sp.	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Stenelmis</i> sp.	5	10	10	5	20
PHILOPOTAMIDAE	-	-	-	-	-
HYDROPSYCHIDAE	25	10	-	20	30
HELICOPSYCHIDAE/					
BRACHYCENTRIDAE/					
RHYACOPHILIDAE	-	-	-	-	-
SIMULIIDAE	5	10	-	-	5
EMPIDIDAE	-	-	-	-	-
CHIRONOMIDAE					
Tanypodinae	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Cardiocladius</i> sp.	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Cricotopus</i> sp./ <i>Orthocladius</i> sp.	25	-	10	5	5
<i>Eukiefferiella</i> sp./ <i>Tvetenia</i> sp.	-	-	10	-	5
<i>Parametriocnemus</i> sp.	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Chironomus</i> sp.	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Polypedilum aviceps</i>	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Polypedilum</i> sp. (all others)	10	10	10	5	5
Tanytarsini	10	10	10	10	5
TOTAL	100	100	100	100	100

**Table 18. Impact Source Determination (ISD) model communities for “Impoundment” impacted stream systems. These model communities are typical of systems where impoundments are a determining factor of macroinvertebrate community structure. For example, downstream of a dam, or lake outlet.**

IMPOUNDMENT										
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
PLATYHELMINTHES	-	10	-	10	-	5	-	50	10	-
OLIGOCHAETA	5	-	40	5	10	5	10	5	5	-
HIRUDINEA	-	-	-	-	5	-	-	-	-	-
GASTROPODA	-	-	10	-	5	5	-	-	-	-
SPHAERIIDAE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	25	-
ASELLIDAE	-	5	5	-	10	5	5	5	-	-
GAMMARIDAE	-	-	10	-	10	50	-	5	10	-
<i>Isonychia</i> sp.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
BAETIDAE	-	5	-	5	-	-	5	-	-	5
HEPTAGENIIDAE	5	5	-	5	5	5	5	-	5	5
LEPTOPHLEBIIDAE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
EphemereLLIDAE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Caenis</i> sp./ <i>Tricorythodes</i> sp.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PLECOPTERA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Psephenus</i> sp.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5
<i>Optioservus</i> sp.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	-
<i>Promoresia</i> sp.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Stenelmis</i> sp.	5	5	10	10	-	5	35	-	5	10
PHILOPOTAMIDAE	5	-	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	30
HYDROPSYCHIDAE	50	15	10	10	10	10	20	5	15	20
HELICOPSYCHIDAE/ BRACHYCENTRIDAE/										
RHYACOPHILIDAE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	-
SIMULIIDAE	5	-	5	-	35	10	5	-	-	15
EMPIDIDAE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
CHIRONOMIDAE										
Tanypodinae	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Cardiocladius</i> sp.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Cricotopus</i> sp./ <i>Orthocladius</i> sp.	5	25	5	-	10	-	5	10	-	-
<i>Eukiefferiella</i> sp./ <i>Tvetenia</i> sp.	5	15	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Parametriocnemus</i> sp.	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Chironomus</i> sp.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Polypedilum aviceps</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Polypedilum</i> sp. (all others)	5	-	-	20	-	-	5	5	5	5
Tanytarsini	5	10	5	30	-	-	5	10	10	5
TOTAL	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100

## 9.2 BIOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT PROFILE OF INDEX VALUES FOR BENTHIC MACROINVERTEBRATE COMMUNITIES

The Biological Assessment Profile (BAP) of index values is a method of plotting individual biological community metrics on a common scale of water quality impact. Individual metrics from those described previously are converted to a common 10-scale based on a series of equations. The combination of metrics used differs based on the type of sample collected and the habitat from which the sample was taken. The mean scale value of the indices represents the assessed impact for each site.

Presently, NYS categorizes the biological assessment of water quality into four impact categories based on BAP score. The impact scale is the same for each sample type and collection habitat. However, the impact category scales for individual metrics change between sample and collection habitat types. The NYS impact categories and representative BAP scores are; Non-Impact 10-7.5, Slight Impact 7.5-5, Moderate Impact 5-2.5, and Severe Impact 2.5-0. The impact category considered the decision threshold for designated use impairment based on biological data is the boundary between Slight and Moderate impact (NYSDEC 2008).

The description of overall stream water quality based on biological parameters uses a four-tiered system of classification is as follows:

### Non-impacted:

Indices reflect very good water quality. The macroinvertebrate community is diverse, and virtually unaffected by human disturbance. Water quality should not be limiting to fish survival or propagation. This level of water quality includes both pristine habitats and those receiving discharges which minimally alter the biota.

### Slightly impacted:

Indices reflect good water quality. The macroinvertebrate community is slightly but significantly altered from the pristine state. Water quality is usually not limiting to fish survival, but may be limiting to fish propagation, especially sensitive coldwater fish taxa.

### Moderately impacted:

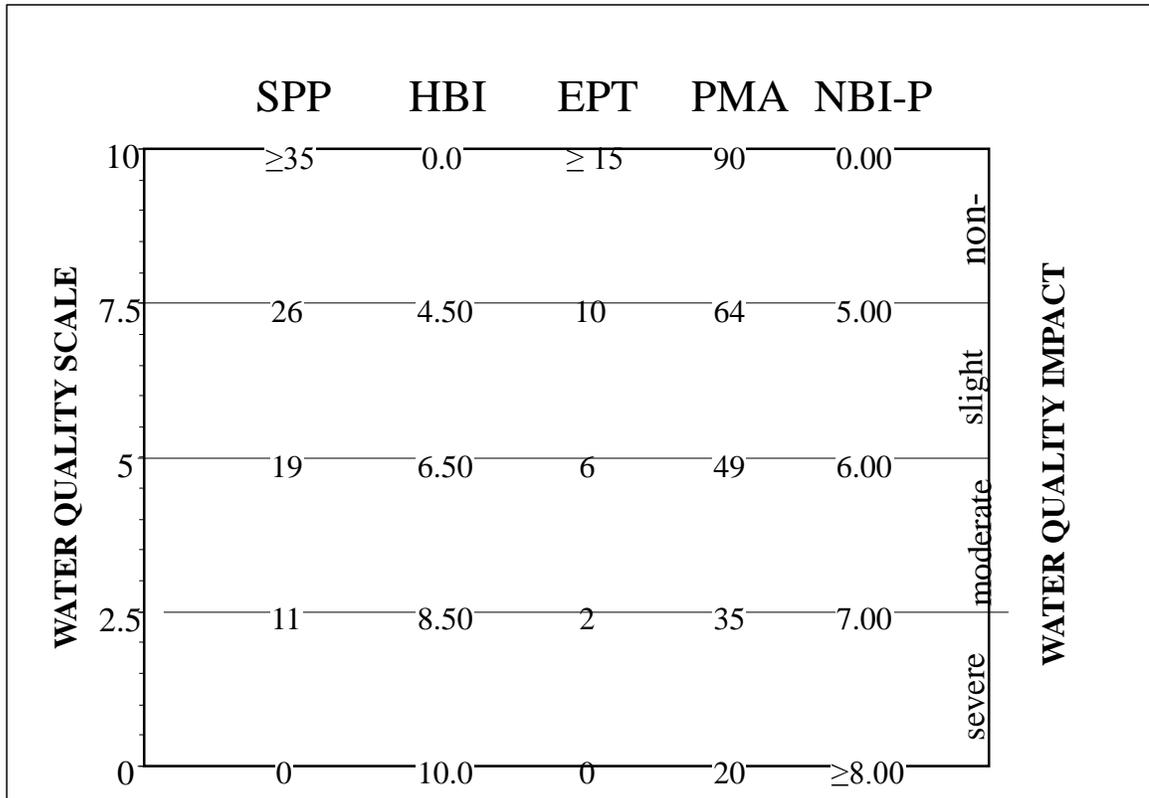
Indices reflect poor water quality. The macroinvertebrate community is altered to a large degree from the pristine state. Water quality often is limiting to fish propagation, but usually not to fish survival.

### Severely impacted:

Indices reflect very poor water quality. The macroinvertebrate community is limited to a few tolerant species. The dominant species are almost all tolerant, and are usually midges and worms. Often 1-2 species are very abundant. Water quality is often limiting to both fish propagation and fish survival.

**9.2.1 Macroinvertebrate Biological Assessment Profile of Index Values for Riffle Habitats**

For riffle habitats, the indices used in calculating the BAP are: SPP (species richness), HBI (Hilsenhoff Biotic Index), EPT (EPT richness), PMA (Percent Model Affinity), and NBI-P (Nutrient Biotic Index – Phosphorus). Values from the four indices are converted to a common 0-10 scale as shown in Figure 8. The mean scale value of the five indices represents the assessed impact for each site. Ten scale conversion formulae for these individual metrics follow.



**Figure 8. Biological Assessment Profile (BAP) of index values for riffle habitats sampled using the traveling kick method. Values from five indices; species richness (SPP), Hilsenhoff’s Biotic Index (HBI), EPT richness (EPT), Percent Model Affinity (PMA), and Nutrient Biotic Index – Phosphorus (NBI-P) are converted to a common 0-10 scale as shown in this figure. The mean value of the four indices represents the assessed impact for each site.**

Kick Sample Ten Scale Conversion Formulae (Riffle Habitats):

Species Richness

SPP>35        replace with 10  
SPP>26        replace with  $((SPP-26)/9)*2.5+7.5$   
SPP>18        replace with  $((SPP-18)/8.5)*2.5+5$   
SPP>10        replace with  $((SPP-10)/8.5)*2.5+2.5$   
SPP<5         replace with 0  
SPP<11        replace with  $((SPP-4)/6.5)*2.5$

EPT Richness

EPT>15        replace with 10  
EPT>10        replace with  $((EPT-10)/5)*2.5+7.5$   
EPT>5         replace with  $((EPT-5)/5.5)*2.5+5$   
EPT>1         replace with  $((EPT-1)/4.5)*2.5+2.5$   
if EPT = 1     replace with 1.25  
if EPT = 0     replace with 0

Hilsenhoff's Biotic Index

HBI <2        replace with 10  
HBI <4.51     replace with  $10-(HBI-2)$   
HBI <6.51     replace with  $7.5-(((HBI-4.5)/2)*2.5)$   
HBI <8.51     replace with  $5-(((HBI-6.5)/2)*2.5)$   
HBI >8.50     replace with  $2.5-(((HBI-8.5)/1.5)*2.5)$

Percent Model Affinity

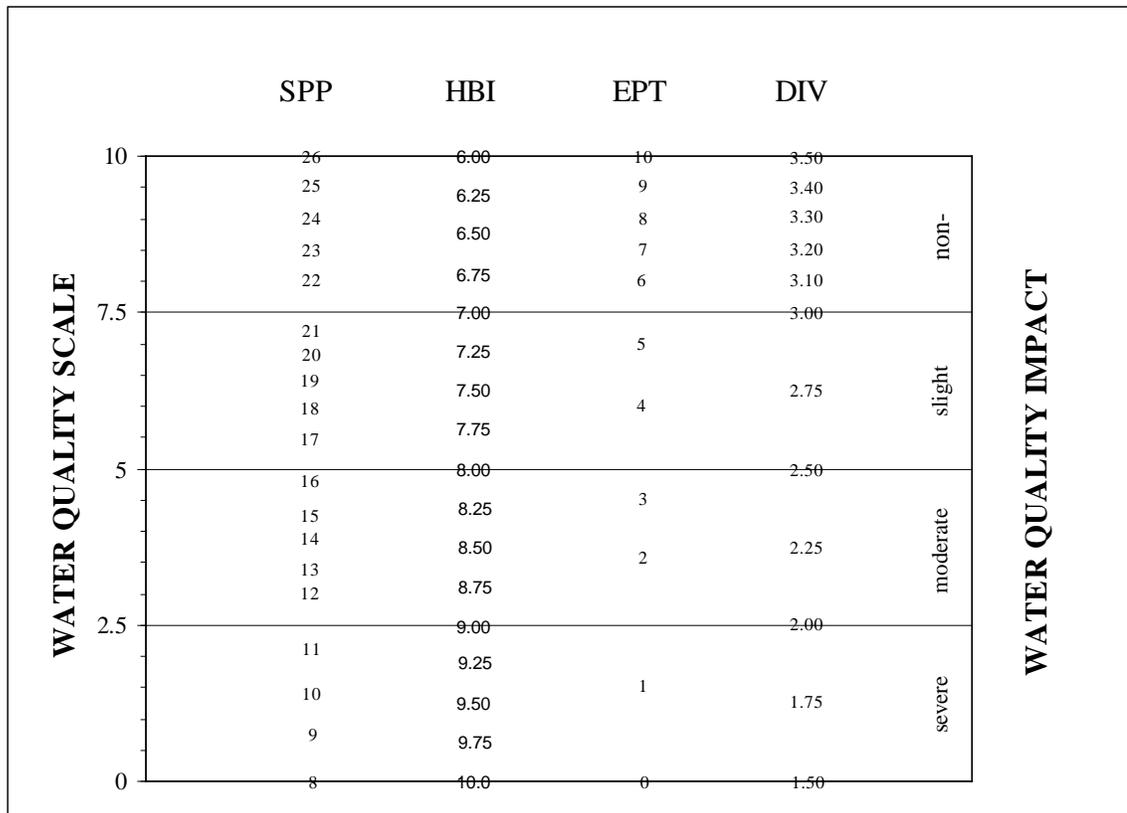
PMA >90       replace with 10  
PMA >64       replace with  $((PMA-64)/26)*2.5+7.5$   
PMA >49       replace with  $((PMA-49)/15.5)*2.5+5$   
PMA >34       replace with  $((PMA-34)/15.5)*2.5+2.5$   
PMA <20        replace with 0  
PMA <35        replace with  $((PMA-20)/14.5)*2.5$

Nutrient Biotic Index - Phosphorus

NBI <3.01     replace with 10  
NBI <5.01     replace with  $10-(NBI-2.5)$   
NBI <6.01     replace with  $7.5-((NBI-5.0)*2.5)$   
NBI <7.01     replace with  $5-((NBI-6.0)*2.5)$   
NBI >8.00     replace with 0  
NBI >7.00     replace with  $2.5-((NBI-7.0)*2.5)$

**9.2.2 Macroinvertebrate Biological Assessment Profile of Index Values for Multiple-Plate Samples from Navigable Waters**

For multiplates samples from navigable waters, the indices used in calculating the BAP are: SPP (species richness), HBI (Hilsenhoff Biotic Index), EPT (EPT richness), and DIV (species diversity). Values from the four indices are converted to a common 0-10 scale as shown in Figure 9. The mean scale value of the four indices represents the assessed impact for each site. Ten scale conversion formulae for these individual metrics follow.



**Figure 9. Biological Assessment Profile (BAP) of index values for multiple-plate samples from navigable waters. Values from four indices; species richness (SPP), Hilsenhoff's Biotic Index (HBI), EPT richness (EPT), and species diversity (DIV) are converted to a common 0-10 scale as shown in this figure. The mean value of the four indices represents the assessed impact for each site.**

Multiplate Ten Scale Conversion Formulae (Navigable Waters):

Species Richness

SPP>26        replace with 10  
SPP>21        replace with  $((SPP-21)/5)*2.5+7.5$   
SPP>16        replace with  $((SPP-16)/5.5)*2.5+5$   
SPP>11        replace with  $((SPP-11)/5.5)*2.5+2.5$   
SPP<8         replace with 0  
SPP<12        replace with  $((SPP-8)/3.5)*2.5$

Hilsenhoff's Biotic Index

HBI<6.00      replace with 10  
HBI<7.00      replace with  $10.00-((HBI-6.00)*2.5)$   
HBI<8.00      replace with  $7.50-((HBI-7.00)*2.5)$   
HBI<9.00      replace with  $5.00-((HBI-8.00)*2.5)$   
HBI>=9.00     replace with  $2.50-((HBI-9.00)*2.5)$

EPT Richness

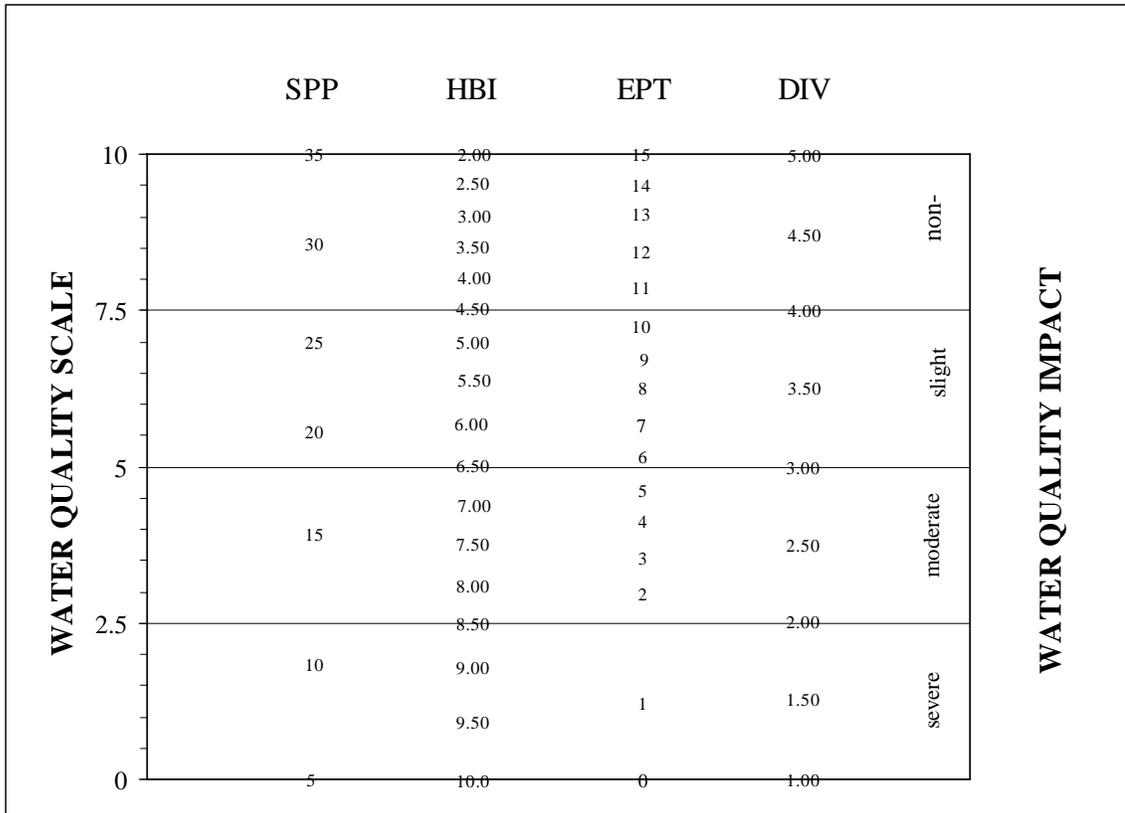
EPT>10        replace with 10  
EPT>5         replace with  $((EPT-5)/5)*2.5+7.5$   
EPT>3         replace with  $(EPT-3)+5$   
EPT>1         replace with  $(EPT-1)+2.5$   
EPT=0         replace with 0  
EPT>0         replace with 1.5

Species Diversity

DIV>3.50      replace with 10  
DIV>3.00      replace with  $((DIV-3.00)/0.5)*2.5+7.5$   
DIV>2.50      replace with  $((DIV-2.5)/0.5)*2.5+5.00$   
DIV>2.00      replace with  $((DIV-2.00)/0.5)*2.5+2.5$   
DIV>1.50      replace with  $((DIV-1.50)/0.5)*2.5$   
DIV=1.50      replace with 0  
DIV<1.50      replace with 0

**9.2.3 Macroinvertebrate Biological Assessment Profile of Index Values for Multiple-Plate Samples from Non-Navigable Waters**

For multiplates samples from non-navigable waters, the indices used in calculating the BAP are: SPP (species richness), HBI (Hilsenhoff Biotic Index), EPT (EPT richness), and DIV (species diversity). Values from the four indices are converted to a common 0-10 scale as shown in Figure 10. The mean scale value of the four indices represents the assessed impact for each site. Ten scale conversion formulae for these individual metrics follow.



**Figure 10. Biological Assessment Profile (BAP) of index values for multiple-plate samples from non-navigable waters. Values from four indices; species richness (SPP), Hilsenhoff’s Biotic Index (HBI), EPT richness (EPT), and species diversity (DIV) are converted to a common 0-10 scale as shown in this figure. The mean value of the four indices represents the assessed impact for each site.**

Multiplate Ten Scale Conversion Formulae (Non-Navigable Waters):

Species Richness

SPP>35        replace with 10  
SPP>26        replace with  $((SPP-26)/9)*2.5+7.5$   
SPP>18        replace with  $((SPP-18)/8.5)*2.5+5$   
SPP>10        replace with  $((SPP-10)/8.5)*2.5+2.5$   
SPP<5         replace with 0  
SPP<11        replace with  $((SPP-5)/5.5)*2.5$

EPT Richness

EPT>15        replace with 10  
EPT>10        replace with  $((EPT-10)/5)*2.5+7.5$   
EPT>5         replace with  $((EPT-5)/5.5)*2.5+5$   
EPT>1         replace with  $((EPT-1)/4.5)*2.5+2.5$   
if EPT = 1     replace with 1.25  
if EPT = 0     replace with 0

Hilsenhoff's Biotic Index

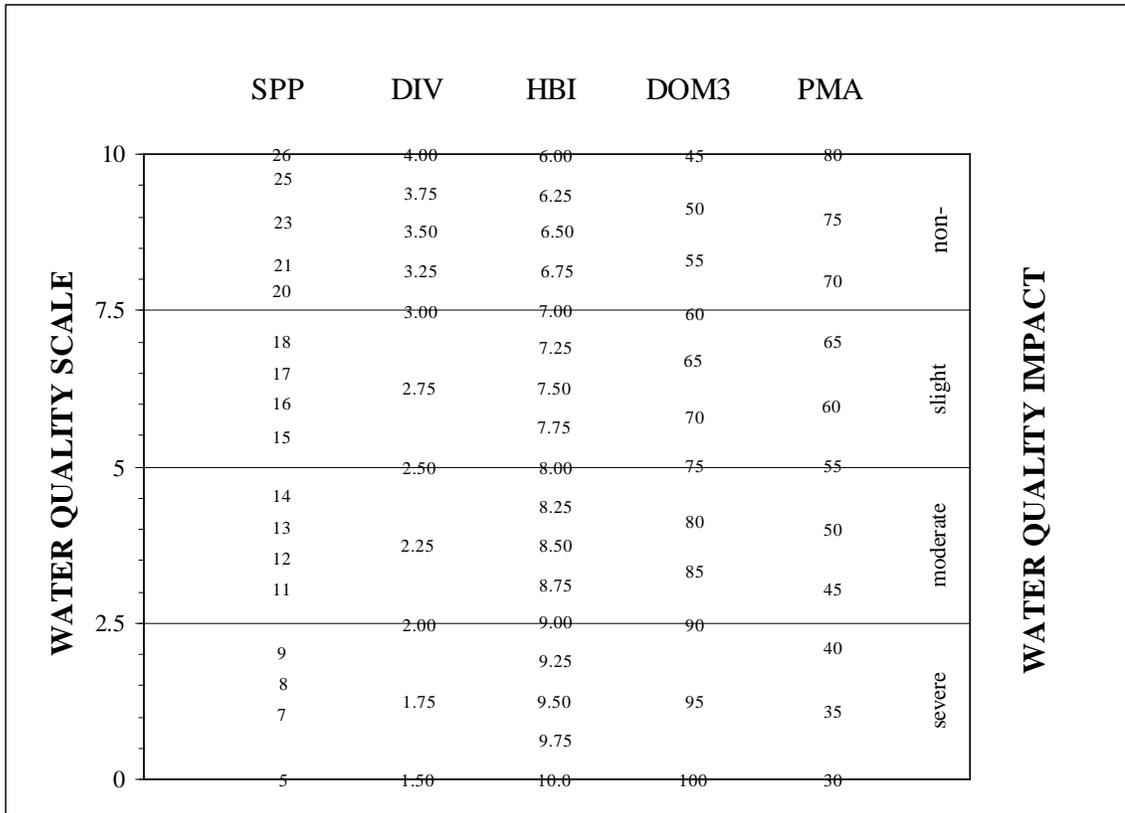
HBI <2        replace with 10  
HBI <4.51     replace with  $10-(HBI-2)$   
HBI <6.51     replace with  $7.5-(((HBI-4.5)/2)*2.5)$   
HBI <8.51     replace with  $5-(((HBI-6.5)/2)*2.5)$   
HBI >8.50     replace with  $2.5-(((HBI-8.5)/1.5)*2.5)$

Species Diversity

DIV >5.00     replace with 10  
DIV >4.00     replace with  $((DIV-4.00)*2.5)+7.5$   
DIV >3.00     replace with  $((DIV-3.00)*2.5)+5.0$   
DIV >2.00     replace with  $((DIV-2.00)*2.5)+2.5$   
DIV >1.00     replace with  $(DIV-1.00)*2.5$   
DIV <= 1.00    replace with 0

**9.2.4 Macroinvertebrate Biological Assessment Profile of Index Values for Ponar Samples from Soft Sediments**

For ponar samples from soft sediments, the indices used in calculating the BAP are: SPP (species richness), HBI (Hilsenhoff Biotic Index), DOM3 (Dominance-3), PMA (Percent Model Affinity), and DIV (species diversity). Values from the five indices are converted to a common 0-10 scale as shown in Figure 11. The mean scale value of the four indices represents the assessed impact for each site. Ten scale conversion formulae for these individual metrics follow.



**Figure 11. Biological Assessment Profile (BAP) of index values for ponar samples from soft sediments. Values from five indices; species richness (SPP), species diversity (DIV), Hilsenhoff’s Biotic Index (HBI), Dominance-3 (DOM3), and Percent Model Affinity for ponar samples (PMA) are converted to a common 0-10 scale as shown in this figure. The mean value of the four indices represents the assessed impact for each site.**

Ponar Ten Scale Conversion Formulae (Soft Sediments):

Species Richness

SPP>25                   replace with 10  
 SPP>19                   replace with  $((SPP-19)/6.5)*2.5+7.5$   
 SPP>14                   replace with  $((SPP-14)/5.5)*2.5+5$   
 SPP>10                   replace with  $((SPP-10)/4.5)*2.5+2.5$   
 SPP<5                     replace with 0  
 SPP<11                   replace with  $((SPP-5)/5.5)*2.5$

Species Diversity

DIV>4.00                 replace with 10  
 DIV>3.00                 replace with  $((DIV-3.00)*2.5)+7.5$   
 DIV>2.50                 replace with  $((DIV-2.5)/0.5)*2.5+5.00$   
 DIV>2.00                 replace with  $((DIV-2.00)/0.5)*2.5+2.5$   
 DIV>1.50                 replace with  $((DIV-1.50)/0.5)*2.5$   
 DIV<=1.50               replace with 0

Hilsenhoff's Biotic Index

HBI<6.00                 replace with 10  
 HBI<7.00                 replace with  $10.00-((HBI-6.00)*2.5)$   
 HBI<8.00                 replace with  $7.50-((HBI-7.00)*2.5)$   
 HBI<9.00                 replace with  $5.00-((HBI-8.00)*2.5)$   
 HBI>=9.00               replace with  $2.50-((HBI-9.00)*2.5)$

Ponar Percent Model Affinity

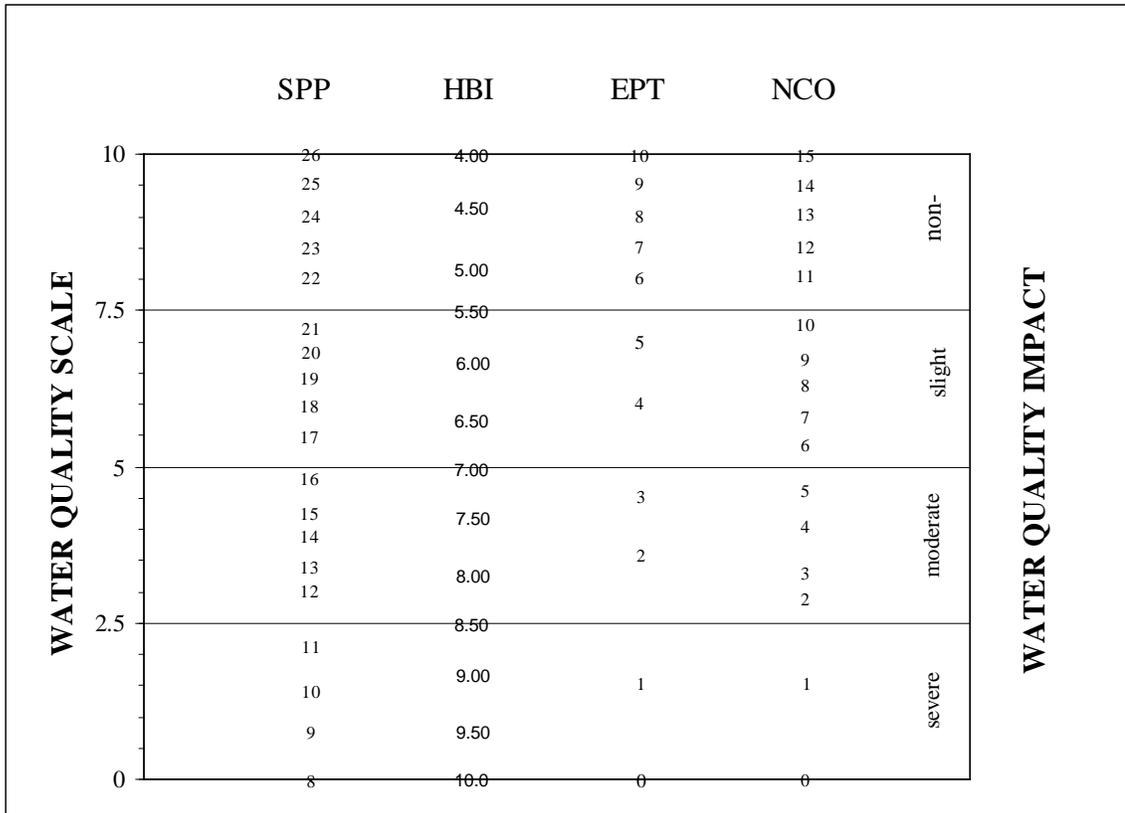
PONARPMA>80           replace with 10  
 PONARPMA>67.5         replace with  $((PONARPMA-67.5)/5)+7.5$   
 PONARPMA>55           replace with  $((PONARPMA-55)/5)+5$   
 PONARPMA>42.5         replace with  $((PONARPMA-42.5)/5)+2.5$   
 PONARPMA>30           replace with  $(PONARPMA-30)/5$   
 PONARPMA<=30          replace with 0

Species Dominance

DOM3<=45               replace with 10  
 DOM3<60                 replace with  $10-(((DOM3-45)/15)*2.5)$   
 DOM3<75                 replace with  $7.5-(((DOM3-60)/15)*2.5)$   
 DOM3<90                 replace with  $5-(((DOM3-75)/15)*2.5)$   
 DOM3<100               replace with  $2.5-(((DOM3-90)/10)*2.5)$   
 DOM3=100               replace with 0

**9.2.5 Macroinvertebrate Biological Assessment Profile of Index Values for Net Jabs from Slow, Sandy Streams**

For net jabs from slow sandy streams, the indices used in calculating the BAP are: SPP (species richness), HBI (Hilsenhoff Biotic Index), EPT (EPT richness), and NCO (NCO richness). Values from the four indices are converted to a common 0-10 scale as shown in Figure 12. The mean scale value of the four indices represents the assessed impact for each site. Ten scale conversion formulae for these individual metrics follow.



**Figure 12. Biological Assessment Profile (BAP) of index values for net-jab samples from slow, sandy streams. Values from four indices; species richness (SPP), Hilsenhoff’s Biotic Index (HBI), EPT richness (EPT), and non-Chironomidae and Oligochaeta richness (NCO) are converted to a common 0-10 scale as shown in this figure. The mean value of the four indices represents the assessed impact for each site.**

Net Jab Ten Scale Conversion Formulae (Slow, Sandy Streams):

Species Richness

SPP>26	replace with 10
SPP>21	replace with $((SPP-21)/5)*2.5+7.5$
SPP>16	replace with $((SPP-16)/5.5)*2.5+5$
SPP>11	replace with $((SPP-11)/5.5)*2.5+2.5$
SPP<8	replace with 0
SPP<12	replace with $(SPP-8)/3.5*2.5$

Hilsenhoff's Biotic Index

HBI<4.00	replace with 10
HBI<5.50	replace with $10.00-(((HBI-4.00)/1.5)*2.5)$
HBI<7.00	replace with $7.50-(((HBI-5.50)/1.5)*2.5)$
HBI<8.50	replace with $5.00-(((HBI-7.00)/1.5)*2.5)$
HBI>=8.50	replace with $2.50-(((HBI-8.50)/1.5)*2.5)$

EPT Richness

EPT>10	replace with 10
EPT>5	replace with $((EPT-5)/5)*2.5+7.5$
EPT>3	replace with $(EPT-3)+5$
EPT>1	replace with $(EPT-1)+2.5$
EPT=0	replace with 0
EPT>0	replace with 1.5

NCO Richness

NCO>15	replace with 10
NCO>10	replace with $((NCO-10)/5)*2.5+7.5$
NCO>5	replace with $((NCO-5)/5.5)*2.5+5$
NCO>1	replace with $((NCO-1)/4.5)*2.5+2.5$
NCO=1	replace with 1.25
if NCO=0	replace with 0

**9.2.6 Macroinvertebrate Biological Assessment Profile of Index Values for Assessing the Impacts of Acidification (AcidBAP)**

For riffle habitats, the indices used in calculating the AcidBAP are: PMR (Percent Mayfly Richness, except Epeorus) and ATI (Acid Tolerance Index). Values from these two indices are converted to a common 0-10 scale using the conversion formulae below. The mean scale value of the two indices represents the assessed impact for each site.

Percent Mayfly Richness

PMR>20      replace with 10  
PMR>15      replace with  $((PMR-15)/5)*2.5+7.5$   
PMR>10      replace with  $((PMR-10)/5)*2.5+5$   
PMR>5       replace with  $((PMR-5)/5)*2.5+2.5$   
PMR>0       replace with  $((PMR-1)/5)*2.5$   
PMR=0       replace with 0

Acid Tolerance Index

ATI>40      replace with 0  
ATI>30      replace with  $2.5-(((ATI-30)/10)*2.5)$   
ATI>20      replace with  $5-(((ATI-20)/10)*2.5)$   
ATI>10      replace with  $7.5-(((ATI-10)/10)*2.5)$   
ATI>0       replace with  $10-((ATI/10)*2.5)$   
ATI=0       replace with 10

### 9.2.7 Macroinvertebrate Biological Assessment Profile of Index Values for use with Family Level Identification of Benthic Macroinvertebrates

In some instances taxonomic resolution may be limited to family level. As a result water quality assessments must be adjusted to account for the lack of detail in the dataset. To do so, the common four riffle community assessment metrics SPP (species richness), HBI (Hilsenhoff Biotic Index), EPT (EPT richness), and PMA (Percent Model Affinity) are adjusted to the common 0-10 scale accordingly using the conversion formulae provided below. The mean scale value of the four indices represents the assessed impact for each site.

#### Species Richness

SPP>15	replace with 10
SPP>13	replace with $((SPP-13)/4)*2.5+7.5$
SPP>9	replace with $((SPP-9)/5)*2.5+5$
SPP>6	replace with $((SPP-6)/4)*2.5+2.5$
SPP<7	replace with $(SPP)/6.5*2.5$
SPP=0	replace with 0

#### Family EPT Richness

EPT>10	replace with 10
EPT>7	replace with $((EPT-7)/3)*2.5+7.5$
EPT>2	replace with $(EPT-2)/5*2.5+5$
EPT>0	replace with $((EPT-1)/2)*2.5+2.5$
EPT=0	replace with 0

#### Hilsenhoff's Biotic Index

Calculation of family level HBI uses the tolerance values from the master species list for all "Undetermined" family names listed (Appendix 17.11)

HBI<2	replace with 10
HBI<4.51	replace with $10-(HBI-2)$
HBI<5.51	replace with $7.5-(((HBI-4)/2)*2.5)$
HBI<7.01	replace with $5-(((HBI-5.5)/1.5)*2.5)$
HBI>7.00	replace with $2.5-(((HBI-7.0)/3)*2.5)$

#### Percent Model Affinity

PMA>90	replace with 10
PMA>64	replace with $((PMA-64)/26)*2.5+7.5$
PMA>49	replace with $((PMA-49)/15.5)*2.5+5$
PMA>34	replace with $((PMA-34)/15.5)*2.5+2.5$
PMA<35	replace with $(PMA-20)/14.5*2.5$
PMA<20	replace with 0

For additional information on the use of family level biological assessment methods see: *Smith, A.J., and R.W. Bode. 2004. Analysis of variability in New York State Benthic Macroinvertebrate Samples. New York State Department of Environmental Conservation, Division of Water, Albany, NY. 43 pgs.*

### 9.3 INDIVIDUAL DIATOM COMMUNITY INDICES

#### Rationale:

Water quality assessment using diatom communities is considered complimentary to assessments made through analysis of benthic macroinvertebrate communities. In some instances diatom communities may be used by themselves or in concert with macroinvertebrate communities to make water quality assessment determinations. In NYS 6 different diatom community metrics are used to assess water quality. They are 1) Pollution Tolerance Index (PTI) 2) the Trophic Index (TRI) 3) the Salinity Index 4) the Acidity Index 5) the Siltation Index and 6) the Diatom Model Affinity (DMA). A description of these individual metrics and calculation procedures follows. Additional methods for diatom assessment in NYS can be found in Passy (2000), Passy (2000b), Passy and Bode (2004), and Passy et al 2004.

#### Pollution Tolerance Index:

The Pollution Tolerance Index (PTI) is calculated as the sum of the relative abundance of each species multiplied by the pollution tolerance class of that species (Bahls, 1993) and divided by the total number of individuals in the sample. Pollution tolerance classes for diatom taxa are located in the species list Appendix 15.11. Levels of impact are: >2.50, non-impacted; 2.01-2.50, slightly impacted; 1.51-2.00, moderately impacted; and <1.50, severely impacted.

#### Procedure for Calculating the Pollution Tolerance Index:

Calculation of the PTI follows the abundance weighted tolerance value approach of Bahls (1993) and is similar to that of Hilsenhoff (1987) and Smith et al (2007) for macroinvertebrate tolerance indices.

#### Trophic Index:

The Trophic Index (TRI) is a measure of % mesotrophic to hypereutrophic individuals. Levels of impact are: 0-50, non-impacted; 51-70, slightly impacted; 71-85, moderately impacted; and 86-100, severely impacted.

#### Procedure for Calculating the Trophic Index:

Calculation of the TRI is calculated as a percent of the total sample using the number of mesotrophic – hypereutrophic individuals identified as such in the species list Appendix 17.11.

#### Salinity Index:

The Salinity Index is a measure of % halophilous individuals, indicating dissolved salts. Levels of impact are: 0-10, non-impacted; 11-30, slightly impacted; 31-50, moderately impacted; and 51-100, severely impacted.

#### Procedure for Calculating the Salinity Index:

Calculation of the Salinity index is calculated as a percent of the total sample using the number of halophilous individuals identified as such in the species list Appendix 17.11.

Acidity Index:

The Acidity Index is a measure of % acidophilous individuals, reflecting acid effects. Levels of impact are: 0-20, non-impacted; 21-50, slightly impacted; 51-75, moderately impacted; and 76-100, severely impacted.

Procedure for Calculating the Acidity Index:

Calculation of the Acidity index is calculated as a percent of the total sample using the number of acidophilous individuals identified as such in the species list Appendix 17.11.

Siltation Index:

The Siltation Index (SI) is a measurement of the percent relative abundance of individuals belonging to motile genera, mostly Navicula, Nitzschia and Surirella, which are adapted to living on unstable substrates. SI ranges from 0 to 100, using the following provisional ranges for the levels of siltation: in mountainous streams: <20, no siltation; 20-39, minor siltation; 40-60, moderate siltation; and >60, heavy siltation. For plain streams (low elevation and slope) the ranges are: <60, no siltation; 60-69, minor siltation; 70-80, moderate siltation; and >80, heavy siltation.

Diatom Model Affinity:

Diatom Model Affinity (DMA) is a percent similarity, reference-based community metric which compliments the PMA for benthic macroinvertebrate communities. It was derived through analysis of generic and species composition from NYS reference condition streams. Using a model diatom community composed of a combination of 4 major groups the DMA compares the samples similarity to the model. High similarity to the model indicates minimal disturbance while low similarity suggests perturbation.

Procedure for Calculating Diatom Model Affinity (Table 17):

Determine the percent contribution for each of the 4 major groups Model values are in parenthesis for each: 1) *Achnanthes minutissima* + *A. linearis* + *Meridion spp.* (65) 2) *Cymbella spp.* + *Reimeria spp.* (15) 3) *Fragilaria spp.* + *Synedra spp.*(15) 4) *Navicula spp.* + *Gomphonema spp.* (5). For each group, compare the actual percent contribution with that in the model; find the lesser of the two values, and add up these values. The sum of the lesser values for the four groups is the Diatom Model Affinity value. DMA scores correspond to impact categories (Figure 13) in the following manner: Non-impacted >65%, Slight impact 51-65%, Moderate impact 36-50%, Severe impact <35%.

**Table 19. Example Diatom Percent Model Affinity calculation**

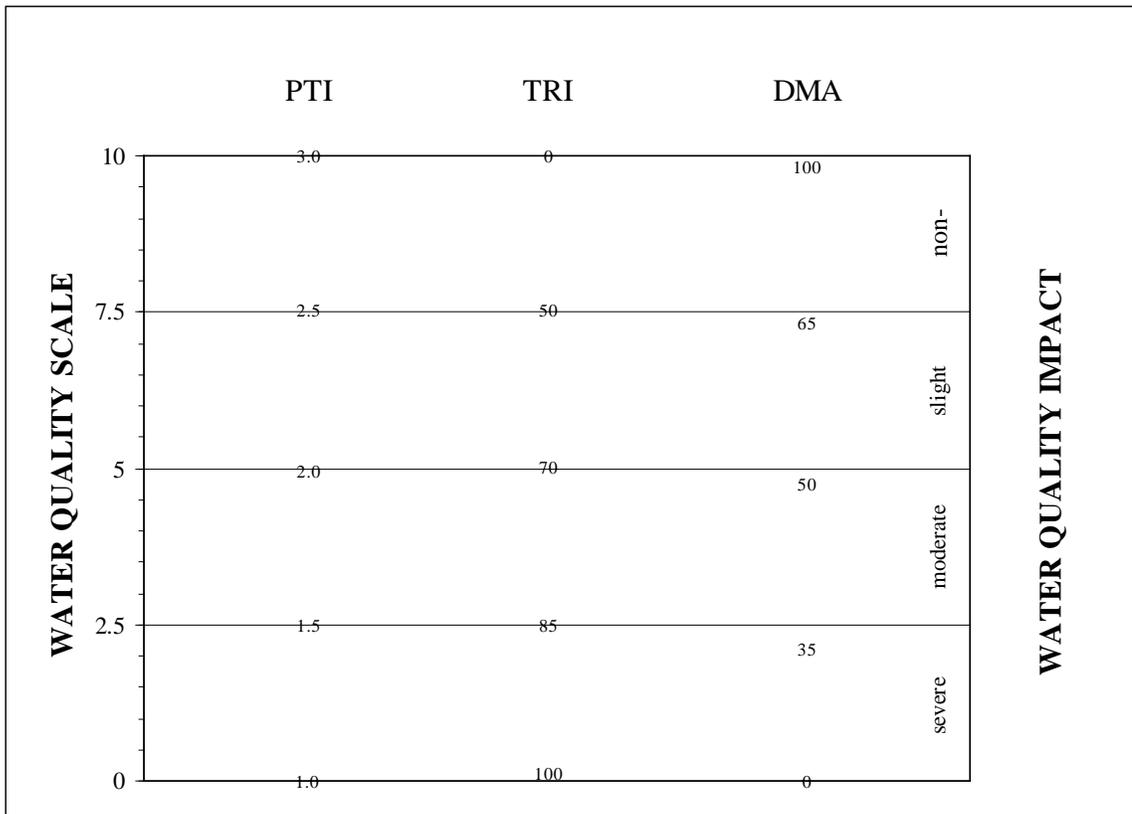
Group	Model	Sample	Lesser Value
<i>Achnanthes minutissima</i> + <i>A. linearis</i> + <i>Meridion spp.</i>	65	60	60
<i>Cymbella spp.</i> + <i>Reimeria spp.</i>	15	20	15
<i>Fragilaria spp.</i> + <i>Synedra spp.</i>	15	1	1
<i>Navicula spp.</i> + <i>Gomphonema spp.</i>	5	9	5
TOTAL	100	100	81
DMA = (Sum of lesser values)			81

### 9.3.1 Biological Assessment Profile of Index Values for Diatom Communities

As with benthic macroinvertebrate assessments, a select set of the diatom metrics are combined to form a multimetric known as the Diatom Assessment Profile of Index Values (DAP). This multimetric score corresponds to a similar scale of four water quality impact categories as the macroinvertebrates. The individual metrics used in calculating the DAP are 1) the PTI 2) the TRI, and 3) DMA. The impact categories and corresponding DAP values are; Non-Impact 10-7.5, Slight Impact 7.5-5, Moderate Impact 5-2.5, and Sever Impact 2.5-0 respectively.

Calculation of the Diatom Biological Assessment Profile of Index Values.

Values from the three indices (PTI, TRI, and DMA) are converted to a common 0-10 scale as shown in Figure 13. The mean scale value of the three indices represents the assessed impact for each site. Ten scale conversion formulae for these individual metrics follow.



**Figure 13. Diatom Biological Assessment Profile (BAP) of index values for multiple habitat samples from wadeable streams. Values from three indices; Pollution Tolerance Index (PTI), Trophic Index (TRI), and Diatom Model Affinity (DMA) are converted to a common 0-10 scale as shown in this figure. The mean value of the four indices represents the assessed impact for each site.**

Diatom Sample Ten Scale Conversion Formulae (Multiple Habitats):

Pollution Tolerance Index

PTI>2.5            replace with  $7.5+((PTI-2.5)*5)$   
PTI>2.0            replace with  $5+((PTI-2)*5)$   
PTI>1.5            replace with  $2.5+((PTI-1.5)*5)$   
PTI>1.0            replace with  $(PTI-1)*5$   
PTI=1.0            replace with 0

Trophic Index

TRI<51            replace with  $10-(TRI*0.05)$   
TRI<71            replace with  $7.5-((TRI-50)*0.125)$   
TRI<86            replace with  $5-((TRI-70)*0.166)$   
TRI>85            replace with  $2.5-((TRI-85)*0.166)$

Diatom Model Affinity

DMA>65            replace with  $7.5+((DMA-65)*0.071)$   
DMA>50            replace with  $5+((DMA-50)*0.166)$   
DMA>35            replace with  $2.5+((DMA-35)*0.166)$   
DMA<36            replace with  $DMA*0.07$

## 10. Data and Records Management

All sampling information including sampling location information, field data, habitat assessments, sample species enumeration data, water chemistries and tissue data are entered into a custom built Microsoft Access relational database.

Field data including the monitoring parameters (location, physical and chemical) listed in sections 8.3, 8.9, and 8.10 of this document are recorded in the field using a series of electronic field datasheets and Apple iPad tablets. These electronic field sheets are built off of the monitoring program's original set of field datasheets which can be referenced for hard copy use in Appendix 17.1-17.6. For a complete summary of how electronic field data is collected and used see the Biomonitoring Data Management: Electronic Collection of Field Data User Manual (Duffy et al. 2011).

Station identification numbers (Site IDs) are generated using a combination of the two digit basin number, a four to five letter identifying code which is an abbreviation for the stream or river name and the rivermile at which the site is located. An example of the identifying code for the "Lower Hudson River" would be a four letter identifier of "LHUD." When multiple stations are sited on the same stream or river they are identified and differentiated by rivermile which is equal to the number of river miles upstream of the mouth. Therefore, rivermiles increase the further upstream a station is located. Site IDs are developed at the beginning of every sampling season during the site selection procedure as described in Section 8.2. At the end of the sampling season during the entry of field data all sampled sites have their respective identifying information entered into the access database.

Habitat assessment information as discussed in section 8.10 is also recorded but on a separate sheet using electronic field data collection methods. Hard copies can be found in Appendix 17.3 and 17.4. At the end of every field season all field data and habitat assessment information is uploaded directly from electronic field data records to the database (Duffy et al. 2011). Figure 14 provides a flow chart documenting the process by which electronic field data is collected and entered into the database.

Once field collection is complete and samples are brought back to the laboratory each sample must be logged in. An electronic "Lab Datasheet" (Appendix 17.8) is created recording the Site ID information as described above, collection date, sample type, replicate number, and subsample size. Information on the sample location, station, replicate number, collection date, survey for which it was collected, sample type, number of samples, and a hyperlink to the lab data sheet are recorded in the electronic "Sample Log Book" (Appendix 17.7).

Raw Data (species identifications and numbers of individuals of each species in a sample or subsample) generated during sample sorting and enumeration is recorded on the Lab Datasheet. The Lab Datasheet is a customized Microsoft Excel spreadsheet / form running Visual Basic Macros. Its functionality is based on the selection the user makes when identifying the "Sample Type."

Organism identification and enumeration are also conducted using the electronic Lab Datasheet. Beginning with any desired group of organisms, individual taxa are identified and recorded. Taxa are recorded using one of three methods; in cell drop down lists, free hand typing, or copy and paste from the "Species List" sheet of the "Lab Datasheet."

Raw data (species identifications and numbers of individuals of each species in a sample or subsample) are recorded on a separate Lab Datasheet for each site/date collection (Appendix 17.8). Changes and additions to the Stream Biomonitoring Unit's master species list are made directly in the access database.

Upon completion of sample processing a complete species list from the sample is created and used for import into the database. Species data are imported into the database using a custom built graphic user-interface in VisualBasic.net. Sample species data is related to sampling station information and water quality assessment metrics are calculated automatically and stored in the appropriate tables in the database. The metrics calculated are dictated on a sample-by-sample basis and depend on the selection the user made regarding the "Sample Type" during the processing stage.

For a complete set of details on the Stream Biomonitoring Unit Database and exact procedures for working within the system refer to the document Biomonitoring Data Management System User Manual, Smith et al (2007). Figure 15 shows the flow of data through the data management system from data collection to import into the database. Database backups are performed every Friday evening by computer services staff in which all electronic files stored on the computer network are recorded to tape and stored indefinitely. In addition periodic disk backups (CDrom) of the data are performed by the project manager to ensure data protection. Documentation in terms of field and lab results, reports, and processed samples are kept indefinitely while raw samples are disposed of after one year.

Field Instrumentation calibration results are stored in instrument specific bound log books for future reference and validation of data recorded.

Laboratory results from the chemical analysis of invertebrate tissues (see Section 8.7) are reported electronically as well as in hard copy, from contract laboratories and the NYS Department of Health, and appended to the data table containing tissue analysis results in the access database. The results are compared to contaminant guidance values developed for crayfish, caddisflies, hellgrammites, and mollusks (Tables 2, 3 and 4). Values exceeding these guidelines are appropriately reported.

Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) revisions are made every 2 years and audit reports are maintained by the Program Manager for review upon request.

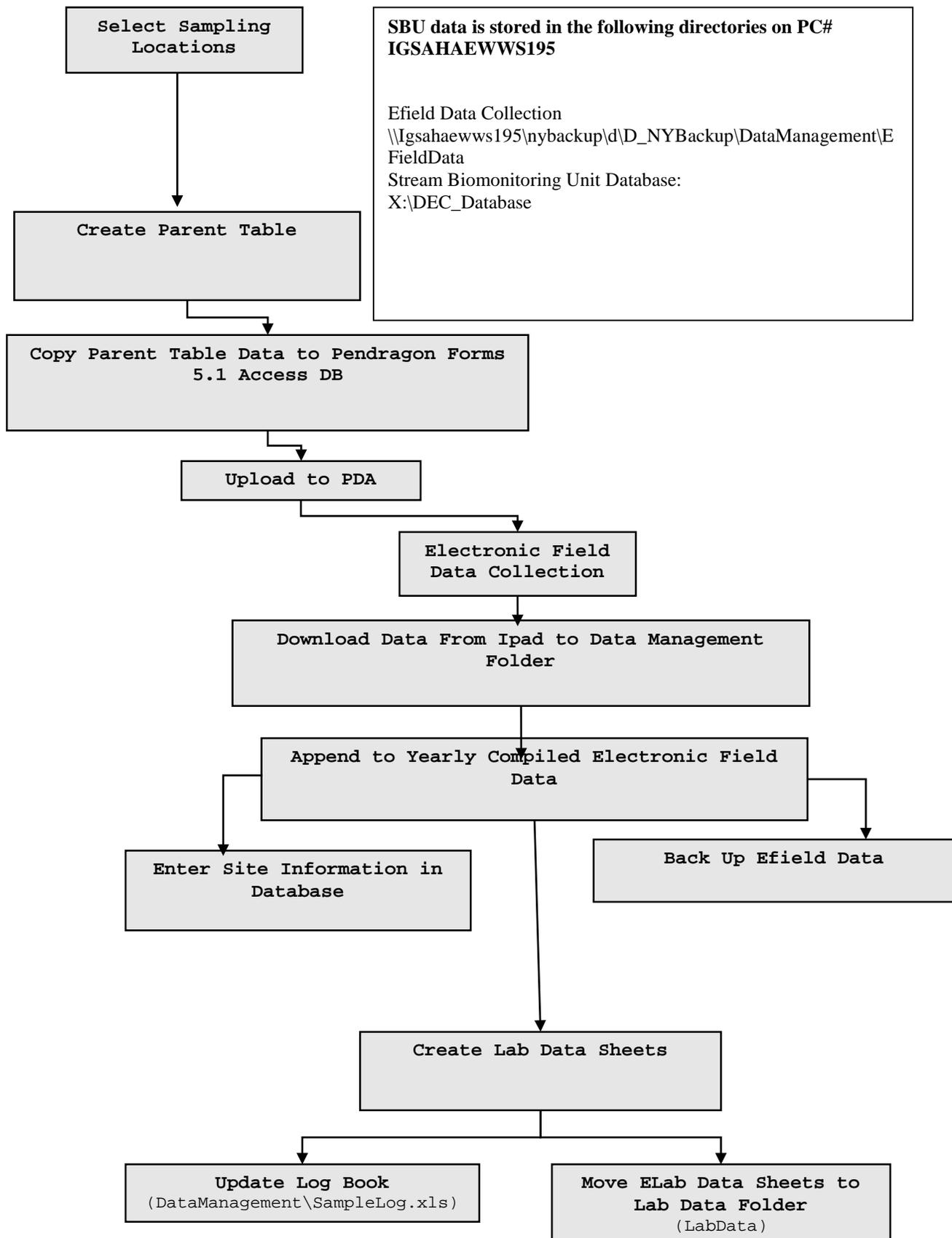


Figure 14. Stream Biomonitoring Unit Electronic Field Data Collection Flow Chart

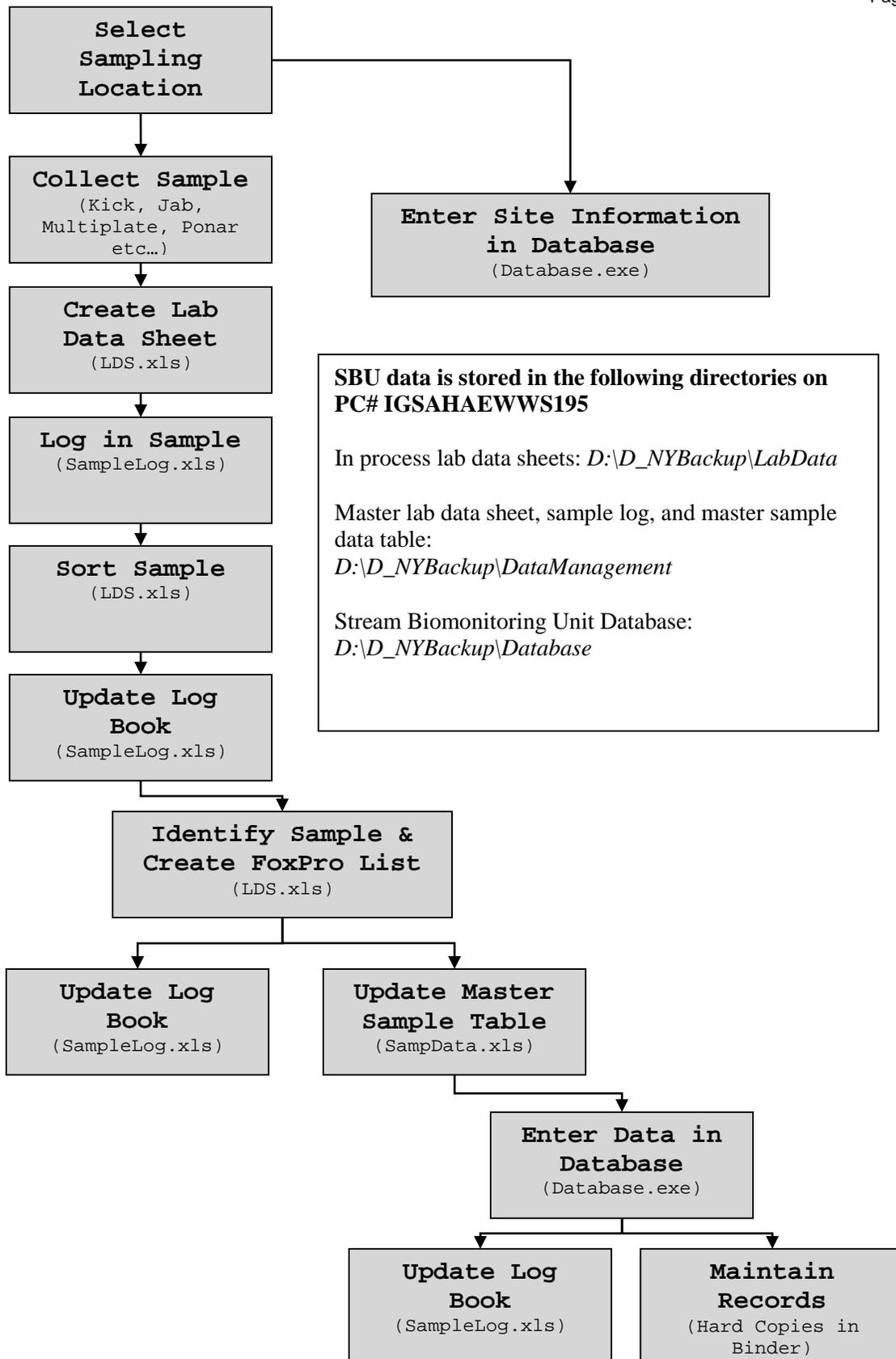


Figure 15. Stream Biomonitoring Unit Data Management Flow Chart

## 11. Data Validation

### Organism Identification:

In addition to Quality Assurance/Quality Control procedures related to organism identification (Section 15) Internal checks are continually conducted among taxonomists to ensure consistency. Comparison of voucher specimens is made with the laboratory reference collection. All species identifications are verified on the New York State species checklist, the U.S. EPA regional checklist, and the known distribution of the species as given in the primary reference. A rigorous internal and external set of quality control samples are analyzed each year by taxonomic staff, with results integrated into the program (Section 15).

### Multiplate samples:

Multiplate sample results are compared to field records of observed organisms to determine if the sample is representative of the fauna in the area sampled. Samples that show less than 50% of the major groups observed in the field will be invalidated unless confirmed by replicate sampling or additional subsampling.

### Kick samples:

Kick sample results are compared to field records of observed organisms to determine if the kick sample is representative of the fauna in the area sampled. Samples that show less than 50% of the major groups observed in the field will be invalidated unless confirmed by replicate sampling or additional subsampling.

### Subsamples:

Quality control subsampling is performed on 5% of all samples to assure validity of subsampling procedures. Percent similarity between subsamples should be 75% or greater at the ordinal level. New taxonomists are required to pass a quality control subsampling series scoring greater than or equal to 75% to pass at the ordinal level (Section 15).

### Sample results:

Results are re-evaluated if the index values occur in more than two impact categories. Best professional judgment is used to determine if outlying indices are spurious and should be eliminated from consideration of impact category. Samples with a dominant taxon contributing more than 40% of the sample are recognized as a subsampling artifact, and corrective action may be taken to minimize the influence of the taxon in assignment of water quality category (see Section 13).

### Data entry validation and transmittal errors:

All data entered into computer files are validated by comparison of number of individuals and number of species from each Laboratory Data Sheet. The electronic lab datasheet automatically checks the number of individuals identified with the total number of organisms sorted and recorded on the sheet. If the two values do not match an error message is provided to the user. The database automatically checks the spelling and presence of an organism with its master species list before allowing import. Unrecognized taxa are referred to the user for reconciliation.

## 12. Performance and System Audits

Frequent internal audits, consisting of two or more laboratory personnel conferring on identification occurs on average, once daily. In addition, the laboratory has participated in external performance evaluation studies by the U.S. EPA. Identification of macroinvertebrate test samples have been evaluated by the U.S. EPA, and samples are sent to an outside laboratory yearly for audit. The laboratory has also been evaluated by on-site visits and field audits by the U.S. EPA.

Performance/system audits are scheduled annually.

## 13. Corrective Action

Revisions to the Standard Operating Procedures are to be made by the Project Manager. The Project Quality Assurance Officer will ensure that the plan is distributed to those on the distribution list upon completion of revision.

Corrective action procedures are outlined for the major program elements:

### Organism identification:

Species identifications that are not found on the New York State species list or the U.S. EPA regional species checklist, and which are outside of the known distribution of the species as given in the primary reference must be verified by consultation with regional biologists or the appropriate taxonomic authority. Internal taxonomic discrepancies are corrected by auditing previous identifications of the species in question and making necessary changes to insure consistency. All species name changes are corrected on the species list, and a record made of the previous name.

### Multiplate samples:

Samples that are shown to be invalid and cannot be resolved by additional subsampling are not included in the data analysis process.

### Kick samples:

Samples that are shown to be invalid (see Section 11) and cannot be resolved by additional subsampling are not included in the data analysis process.

### Subsamples:

For multiplate samples, subsampling procedures which repeatedly yield invalid subsamples must be re-evaluated and appropriately modified. For kick samples, replicate sampling must be conducted for subsamples shown to be invalid.

Sample results:

Outlying indices determined to be spurious may be rejected. Samples with a dominant species contributing more than 40% of the sample may have supplemental subsampling performed, limiting the dominant species to 40%. Adjustments in assessments may be made for headwater sites or sites affected by lake outlets or poor habitats (Appendices 17.14 and 17.15).

Data entry validation and transmittal errors:

Computer-entered data is considered invalid if it is not verified by number of individuals and number of species in the Laboratory Data Sheet. Errors found in spot checks of individual entries must be corrected, and additional spot checks conducted. Invalid entries which fail to be recognized during the creation of species lists by the lab datasheet are identified during data entry. Species information is double-checked by the database automatically and invalid information is rejected for correction by the user. Once corrections are made the data may be tried for import again. Once free of error the database will allow the entry of the information. The same is true for all field, tissue and site information.

Microscopy Equipment Calibration and Maintenance:

Proper calibration and maintenance of laboratory microscopy equipment is imperative to sound quality control in the processing of biological samples. Annually, all moving parts and internal and external magnifying lenses of laboratory microscopes are cleaned and re-calibrated to industry standards. This work is typically completed by an independent contractor. Periodic maintenance is performed on microscopy equipment as problems arise. Weekly cleaning of external magnifying lenses such as oculars and objective lenses is performed by SBU laboratory staff.

## 14. Reports

Final assessment reports are written by the Project Manager and other staff upon completion of the processing of samples from the previous field season's screening and intensive site locations. These reports are provided to other Division of Water staff and are incorporated into the Water Body Inventory and Priority Water Bodies List, the 305(b) and 303(d) reports. Every ten years a cumulative report on sampling efforts is produced which highlights trends and significant changes in water quality throughout New York State.

Individual water quality assessment reports are written for streams studied as Rapid Biological Assessment Surveys. These reports are typically detail oriented and contain raw species information, assessment results, photographs, maps, and comparisons to data collected previously.

Data analysis and incorporation of data into the Stream Biomonitoring Unit data management system is executed by programs in the database. Elements of many of the reports are automatically generated by the program's database after field, tissue, and sample data have been entered. Calculations performed by the database include the biological community and water quality metrics described in earlier sections of this document (see Section 10.1). Report elements automatically generated by the database include sampling location maps, macroinvertebrate species data reports, laboratory data summary reports and field data summary reports. These data reports can be exported from the database in multiple electronic formats including Microsoft Word and PDF.

In addition to water quality assessment reports manuscripts describing research in the field of applied freshwater ecology are written by Stream Biomonitoring Unit Staff and are published in peer reviewed scientific journals.

## 15. Quality Assurance/Quality Control

The objective of this quality assurance methodology is to establish and maintain standards that will ensure the integrity of data generated by the Stream Biomonitoring unit. There are various quality assurance methods used in the program and different procedures have been developed for the different aspects of data collection and generation. The Stream Biomonitoring Unit is dedicated to providing high quality information on the water quality of New York State's surface waters. To that end the unit is continually reviewing its quality assurance/quality control procedures, removing those that do not work, implementing, and expanding upon those that do.

### Site selection and field data:

Site selection is conducted in the office using various sources of map data and aerial photography, the majority of which is digital and viewed in ArcGIS. These datasets include hydrography data for NY, United States Geological Survey topographic maps, and NYS GIS Clearinghouse high resolution orthoimagery. These map datasets are used to select sampling point coordinates which are then verified in the field. Selection of regional reference, long term trend, random probabilistic and unassessed waters relies heavily on the use of these datasets and historical sampling the Division of Water conducted. Quality control for the selection of department interest sites relies on the yearly inquiry of regional and central office Division of Water Staff. The information provided by other staff regarding possible sampling locations is retained and reviewed by SBU staff. The information is compared to historical records and a decision to sample the location is made if little or no information exists for the location or if a long period of time has lapsed since its last sampling.

In the field sampling point coordinates are validated using a hand held GPS unit or the integrated GPS located in the Apple iPad tablets which acquires a fix once communication occurs with a minimum of three satellites. In addition, information on sampling site location is gathered in the field based on street maps and the exact location of the site. Collection date and time is verified using personal time devices and automobile clocks. Physical parameters such as depth, width, canopy cover, and embeddedness are recorded by one member of the field crew and verified by the second member. Disagreements are discussed and corrected before leaving the station. Current Speed is recorded using the average of at least three measurements.

Water chemistry information is collected using a multiprobe water quality meter. Calibration of the multiprobe is made before sampling occurs and is performed against known standards. The meter is placed in the water at the sampling location upstream of where the biological sample was collected. All calibration records are stored in a bound notebook specific to each probe.

The assessment of habitat conditions is done jointly by two members of the field crew. Disagreements are discussed and an agreed upon result is recorded on the habitat assessment sheet.

While on site, field sheets are reviewed before leaving the station to ensure completeness of data collection. Information missed is then collected.

Field data is transferred directly from the iPad tablet applications into an excel spreadsheet automatically. It is then error checked by a separate individual before being entered into the database. Upon data entry the database automatically verifies the sampling location information for the dataset. If no sampling point is verified the data is rejected. Sampling station information must then be entered for the data being imported. This quality assurance check ensures that field data is not entered into the database which does not have the appropriate sampling point information associated with it.

Sample collection:

For kick sampling the field crew member uses a stop watch to maintain consistency in effort in the 5 minute duration of sample collection between sites. For periphyton collection sampling effort is maintained by collecting the same amounts of material at each location. Ponar and multiplate sampling effort is easily made consist between sites due to the constructed boundaries of the sampling devices. For ponars it is the size of the opening of the device and the depth of walls of the ponar's chamber. Multiplates are constructed in the same dimensions at all times and are deployed for the same five week period at each station.

Sample sorting:

Staff participating in benthic macroinvertebrate sample sorting must pass a quality control certification process before being allowed to sort. This process includes the sorting of three benthic macroinvertebrate samples by the examinee that have already been processed by a certified staff member. The average similarity between the examinee and the certified staff member must be 80% at the ordinal level. If the examinee does not meet this criterion additional samples are provided along with instruction by the certified staff member to improve accuracy.

Organism identification:

The Stream Biomonitoring Unit employees a rigorous quality assurance/quality control program for its identification of organisms. 10% of all samples collected are shipped to a contract laboratory for QAQC identification and enumeration. Results of the contract labs identifications are directly compared to those of the SBU. Percent similarity between the two labs is calculated. A goal of 85% similarity between labs is recommended. Conference calls are held with the contract laboratory to discuss problem specimens.

Additionally internal QAQC samples are analyzed in-house among the taxonomists of the SBU. Bi-weekly, one previously processed sample is randomly selected from the entire set of sorted samples for review. Over the course of two weeks each individual taxonomist identifies all organisms in the sample. The results are recorded on a spreadsheet maintained by the SBU's quality assurance coordinator. Percent similarities of identification results are calculated and recorded on the same spreadsheet. Roundtable discussions are

held upon completion of sample identification. Problem specimens are discussed and revised when needed.

Data entry:

Sample information is recorded in the lab on the “Lab Datasheet” (Appendix 17.8). When samples are first brought into the lab they are electronically logged in by creating a lab data sheet for the sample, recording the station information at the top of the page. The entry of this information electronically triggers the “Sample Log Book” (Appendix 17.7) to open automatically. At this time the user is prompted to enter collection information for the sample in the log book which creates a running record of the progress of sample processing for each sample.

During sample processing the electronic sample log book will open automatically after 1) the sample sorting target is reached and 2) after the species list has been created for the sample after identification has been completed. These two occurrences allow the user to enter in the date the sample was sorted and when identification was completed. When identification has been completed the sample information is entered into the database and water quality metrics are run based on the species data recorded.

Several quality assurance procedures are also built into the database which control data entry. When species information is imported into the database the system first checks to ensure there is a sampling station in the system for which the sample record can be related to. If a sampling site for the sample does not exist in the database the system will reject the entry until the user updates the site table in the database. This makes sure that orphan sample species data is not entered in the database. If all site information is accurate the database then verifies the species information with a master species table in the system. If species in the data being entered are not found on the master species table in the database the sample data is rejected from entry. The user is prompted about the problem and must then add the species information to the master species table or correct the errors in the sample data being entered. If all sample data is correct and free of error the information will be imported directly without problem, into the database.

Reporting:

Quality assurance is built into the final products of the SBU by employing a rigorous review process for all reports on water quality findings. A draft report is written by the author and then distributed electronically by the author to the other members of the SBU. Additionally reports are sent to other involved parties or those who may be affected by the results presented such as regional water staff for the department. Once comments from these reviewers have been incorporated into the draft report it is sent to the NYSDEC’s Division of Public Affairs for review by a department staff editor. Corrections from this review are incorporated into the document and a final copy is then sent for printing. In route, reports are also read and signed off on by the appropriate bureau director and division director.

Manuscripts for publication in peer reviewed journals go through a similar review process, but with the added step of review and acceptance or rejection by the journal submitted to.

## 16. References

- Bahls, L. L. 1993. Periphyton bioassessment methods for Montana streams. Montana Department of Health and Environmental Sciences Report.
- Barbour, M. T., J. Gerritsen, B. D. Snyder, and J. B. Stribling. 1999. Rapid bioassessment protocols for use in streams and wadeable rivers: periphyton, benthic macroinvertebrates and fish, Second Edition. EPA 841-B-99-002. U.S. EPA Office of Water.
- Bevenger, G. S. and R. M. King (1995). A pebble count procedure for assessing watershed cumulative effects. Research paper RM (USA).
- Bode, R. W., M. A. Novak, and L. E. Abele. 1990. Biological impairment criteria for flowing waters in New York State. Technical Report, NYS Department of Environmental Conservation. 110 pages.
- Bode, R. W., M. A. Novak, and L. E. Abele. 1991. Methods for rapid biological assessment of streams. NYS Department of Environmental Conservation Technical Report. 57 pages.
- Bode, R. W., and M. A. Novak. 1995. Development and Application of Biological Impairment Criteria for Rivers and Streams in New York State. *In* Biological Assessment and Criteria, Tools for Water Resource Planning and Decision Making. Wayne S. Davis and Thomas P. Simon Editors, CRC Press, Florida. Pages 97-108.
- Bode, R. W., M. A. Novak, and L. E. Abele. 1995. Implementation and testing of biological impairment criteria for flowing waters with suspected nonpoint source pollution. Technical Report, NYS Department of Environmental Conservation. 54 pages.
- Duffy, B. T., A. J. Smith, D. L. Heetzman, J. L. Lojpersberger, and M. A. Novak. 2011. Biomonitoring Data Management: Electronic Collection of Field Data User Manual. New York State Department of Environmental Conservation, Stream Biomonitoring Unit. Albany, New York. 36 pages.
- Halliwell, D.B., R.W. Langdon, R.A. Daniels, J.P. Kurtenbach, and R.A. Jacobson. 1999. Classification of freshwater fish species of the Northeastern United States for use in the development of indices of biological integrity, with regional applications. Chapter 12 *In*: Simon, T.P., ed. Assessing the sustainability and biological integrity of water resources using fish communities. CRC Press, Inc. 671 pages.
- Hasle, G., and G. Fryxell. 1970. Mounting for light and electron microscopy. *Trans. Am. Microsc. Soc.* 89: 469-74. Bode, R. W., M. A. Novak, and L. E. Abele. 1990. Biological impairment criteria for flowing waters in New York State. Technical Report, NYS Department of Environmental Conservation. 110 pages.

- Hester, F. E., and J. S. Dendy. 1962. A multiple-plate sampler for aquatic macroinvertebrates. *Trans. Amer. Fish. Soc.* 91:420-421.
- Hilsenhoff, W. L. 1987. An improved biotic index of organic stream pollution. *The Great Lakes Entomologist* 20(1):31-39.
- Lenat, D. R. 1987. Water quality assessment using a new qualitative collection method for freshwater benthic macroinvertebrates. North Carolina Division of Environmental Management Technical Report. 12 pages.
- Lenat, D. R. 1993. Using mentum deformities of Chironomus larvae to evaluate effects of toxicity and organic loading in streams. *J. N. Am. Benthol. Soc.* 12(3):265-269.
- Merritt, R. W., and K. W. Cummins (eds.). 1984. An introduction to the aquatic insects of North America, 2nd edition. Kendall/Hunt Publ. Co., Dubuque, Iowa. 722 pp.
- NYSDEC. 2008. Consolidated Assessment and Listing Methodology. New York State Department of Environmental Conservation, Division of Water, Albany, NY. Technical Report 22 pages.
- Novak, M.A. and R.W. Bode. 1992. Percent model affinity, a new measure of macroinvertebrate community composition. *J. North American Benthological Society* 11(1):80-85.
- Passy, S. I. 2000. Stream Biomonitoring In New York Using Periphytic Diatoms. Technical Report, NYS Department of Environmental Conservation , Stream Biomonitoring Unit. 17 pages.
- Passy, S. I. 2000b. Stream Biomonitoring in the Croton System of the New York City Watershed using Periphytic Diatoms. Technical Report, NYS Department of Environmental Conservation, Stream Biomonitoring Unit. 33 pages.
- Passy, S. I. and R. W. Bode. 2004. Diatom model affinity (DMA), a new index for water quality assessment. *Hydrobiologia* 524:241-251
- Passy, S. I., R. W. Bode, D. M. Carlson and M. A. Novak. 2004b. Comparative Environmental Assessment in the Studies of Benthic Diatom, Macroinvertebrate, and Fish Communities. *International Rev. Hydrobiologia* 89 2:121-138
- Smith, A. J., R. W. Bode, and G. S. Kleppel. 2007. A nutrient biotic index (NBI) for use with benthic macroinvertebrate communities. *Ecological Indicators* 7:371-386
- Smith, A. J., R. W. Bode, M. A. Novak, L. E. Abele, and D. L. Heitzman. 2007. Biomonitoring Data Management System User Manual. New York State Department of Environmental Conservation, Stream Biomonitoring Unit. Albany, New York. 71 pages.

- Tran, C.P., R.W. Bode, A.J. Smith, and G. S. Kleppel. 2010. Land-use proximity as a basis for assessing stream water quality in New York State (USA). *Ecological Indicators* 10:727-733.
- Warwick, W.F. 1988. Morphological deformities in Chironomidae (Diptera) larvae as biological indicators of toxic stress. Pages 281-320 in M.S. Evans (editor): *Toxic contaminants and ecosystem health; a Great Lakes focus*. Wiley and Sons, NY.
- Washington, H.G. 1984. Diversity, biotic, and similarity indices. *Water Research* 18(6):653-694.
- Weber, C. I., ed. 1973. *Biological field and laboratory methods for measuring the quality of surface waters and effluents*. U.S. EPA Publ. no. EPA-670/4-73-001.
- Wolman, M. G. (1954). A method of sampling coarse river-bed material. *Transactions of the American Geophysical Union*, 35(6): 951-956

## 17. Appendices

**17.1 FIELDSHEET FOR THE COLLECTION OF BIOLOGICAL MONITORING DATA**

New York State Department of Environmental Conservation		
<b>FIELD DATA SHEET</b>		4-letter identifier _____
STREAM / STATION _____		CITY/TOWN/VILLAGE _____
DATE _____		ROUTE NO. _____
TIME : ARRIVAL _____	UNIQUE FEATURES _____	
DEPARTURE _____		
COLLECTORS _____	SITE TYPE:	RIBS SCREENING _____
LATITUDE \ LONGITUDE _____		RIBS INTENSIVE _____
		MULTI-SITE SURVEY _____

**PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL PARAMETERS**

DEPTH (meters) _____	TEMPERATURE (°C) _____
WIDTH (meters) _____	SPEC. CONDUCT. (µmhos) _____
CURRENT (cm/sec) _____	pH _____
CANOPY (%) <u>  0  10  25  50  75  90  100  </u>	D.O. (mg/l; ppm) _____ / sat. _____ %
EMBEDDEDNESS (%) _____	SALINITY _____
	SECCHI DISK _____
SUBSTRATE: (%) Rock _____ Rubble _____ Gravel _____ Sand _____ Silt _____	
AQUATIC VEGETATION: Algae (suspended) _____ Algae (filamentous) _____	
Diatoms (on rocks) (%) _____ Thickness _____ Macrophytes (%) _____	

**TYPE OF SAMPLE**

**OCCURRENCE OF MACROINVERTEBRATES**

Multiplate _____	Ephemeroptera _____	Chironomidae _____
Kick, sample retained _____	Plecoptera _____	Simuliidae _____
Kick, sample not retained _____	Trichoptera _____	Decapoda _____
Ponar _____	Coleoptera _____	Gammaridae _____
Organisms for toxics _____	Megaloptera _____	Mollusca _____
Photograph _____	Odonata _____	Oligochaeta _____
Microtox sample _____	Other _____	
Other _____		

**FAUNAL CONDITION:** very good \_\_\_\_\_ good \_\_\_\_\_ poor \_\_\_\_\_ very poor \_\_\_\_\_

**Habitat:** adequate \_\_\_\_\_ impoundment \_\_\_\_\_ headwater \_\_\_\_\_ sand \_\_\_\_\_ gravel \_\_\_\_\_  
 bedrock \_\_\_\_\_ low flow \_\_\_\_\_ other \_\_\_\_\_

**Landuse:** Residential \_\_\_\_\_ Agriculture \_\_\_\_\_ Commercial \_\_\_\_\_ Industrial \_\_\_\_\_  
 Forest \_\_\_\_\_ Recreational \_\_\_\_\_ Wetland \_\_\_\_\_

<p><b>NOTES, OBSERVATIONS</b></p>	<p><b>RIBS SCREENING SITE CRITERIA</b></p> <p>1. Mayflies (3 or more taxa) _____</p> <p>2. Stoneflies (present) _____</p> <p>3. Caddisflies (less abund. than mayflies) _____</p> <p>4. Beetles (present) _____</p> <p>5. Worms (sparse or absent) _____</p>
-----------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## 17.2 FIELDSHEET FOR THE ASSESSMENT OF RECREATIONAL USE

### NYSDEC - Assessment of Recreational Use Perception

Circle the one answer which best describes your ability to participate in 1<sup>0</sup> contact recreation:

- Beautiful, could not be nicer. Ability to swim, wade, dive, water ski etc...fully attained.
- Minor aesthetic problems, but still excellent for 1<sup>0</sup> contact recreation.
- 1<sup>0</sup> contact recreation slightly impacted.
- Desire to participate in 1<sup>0</sup> contact recreation substantially reduced.
- Awful! 1<sup>0</sup> contact recreation impossible.
- Not applicable (headwater/high flows/dry, etc.)

Circle the one answer which best describes your ability to participate in 2<sup>0</sup> contact recreation:

- Beautiful, could not be nicer. Ability to fish and boat fully attained.
- Minor aesthetic problems, but still excellent for 2<sup>0</sup> contact recreation.
- 2<sup>0</sup> contact recreation slightly impacted.
- Desire to participate in 2<sup>0</sup> contact recreation substantially reduced.
- Awful! 2<sup>0</sup> contact recreation impossible.
- Not applicable (headwater/high flows/dry, etc.)

Weather conditions (Current):	Sun	Rain	Clouds
Weather conditions (Past 24hrs):	Sun	Rain	Clouds

Water Clarity:	<u>0</u> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
	Clear Intermediate Turbid
Phytoplankton: (suspended)	<u>0</u> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
	Natural Intermediate Severe
Periphyton Cover:	<u>0</u> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
	Natural Intermediate Severe
Macrophyte Cover:	<u>0</u> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
	Natural Intermediate Severe
Odor:	<u>0</u> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
	Natural Intermediate Noxious
Trash:	<u>0</u> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
	None Intermediate Landfill
Discharges/Pipes:	<u>0</u> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
	None Intermediate Dominant

Circle all the variables that negatively affect your opinion of recreational use of the waterbody today.

Water Clarity    Phytoplankton    Periphyton    Macrophytes    Odor    Trash    Discharges/Pipes

Other (Please list):

### 17.3 FIELDSHEET FOR RAPID ASSESSMENT OF HABITAT CONDITION IN HIGH GRADIENT STREAMS

New York State Department of Environmental Conservation	
<b>Field Sheet for Rapid Assessment of Habitat Condition (High Gradient)</b>	

Stream Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
 4-letter Identifier/Station Number: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Collectors: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Biological Sample:    Y        N  
 Site Type:        Screening    Intensive    Multi-Site

Parameters to be evaluated in sampling reach	Habitat Parameter	Condition Category			
		Optimal	Suboptimal	Marginal	Poor
	<b>1. Epifaunal Substrate/ Available Cover</b>	Greater than 70% of substrate favorable for epifaunal colonization and fish cover, mix of snags, submerged logs, undercut banks, cobble or other stable habitat and at stage to allow full colonization potential (i.e. logs/snags that are <u>not</u> new fall and <u>not</u> transient)	40 – 70% mix of stable habitat; well-suited for full colonization potential, adequate habitat for maintenance of populations; presence of additional substrate in the form of new fall, but not yet prepared for colonization (may rate at high end of scale).	20 – 40 % mix of stable habitat; habitat availability less than desirable, substrate frequently disturbed or removed.	Less than 20 % stable habitat; lack of habitat is obvious; substrate unstable or lacking.
	SCORE	20 19 18 17 16	15 14 13 12 11	10 9 8 7 6	5 4 3 2 1 0
	<b>2. Embeddedness</b>	Gravel, cobble and boulder particles are 0-25 % surrounded by fine sediment. Layering of cobble provides diversity of niche space.	Gravel, cobble and boulder particles are 25-50 % surrounded by fine sediment.	Gravel, cobble and boulder particles are 50-75% surrounded by fine sediment.	Gravel, cobble and boulder particles are more than 75 % surrounded by fine sediment.
	SCORE	20 19 18 17 16	15 14 13 12 11	10 9 8 7 6	5 4 3 2 1 0
	<b>3. Velocity/Depth Regime</b>	All four velocity/depth regimes present (slow-deep, slow-shallow, fast-deep, fast-shallow). (Slow is < 0.3 m/s, deep is > 0.5 m)	Only 3 of the 4 regimes present (if fast-shallow is missing, score lower than if missing other regimes).	Only 2 of the 4 habitat regimes present (if fast-shallow or slow-shallow are missing, score low).	Dominated by 1 velocity/depth regime (usually slow-deep).
	SCORE	20 19 18 17 16	15 14 13 12 11	10 9 8 7 6	5 4 3 2 1 0
	<b>4. Sediment Deposition</b>	Little or no enlargement of islands or point bars and less than 5% of the bottom affected by sediment deposition.	Some new increase in bar formation, mostly from gravel, sand or fine sediment; 5-30% of the bottom affected; slight deposition in pools.	Moderated deposition of new gravel, sand or fine sediment on old and new bars; 30-50% of the bottom affected; sediment deposits at obstructions, constructions, and bends; moderate deposition of pools prevalent.	Heavy deposits of fine material, increased bar development; more than 50% of the bottom changing frequently; pools almost absent due to substantial sediment deposition.
	SCORE	20 19 18 17 16	15 14 13 12 11	10 9 8 7 6	5 4 3 2 1 0
	<b>5. Channel Flow Status</b>	Water reaches base of both lower banks, and minimal amount of channel substrate is exposed.	Water fills >75% of the available channel; or <25% of channel substrate is exposed.	Water fills 25-75% of the available channel, and/or riffle substrates are mostly exposed.	Very little water in channel and mostly present as standing pools.
	SCORE	20 19 18 17 16	15 14 13 12 11	10 9 8 7 6	5 4 3 2 1 0

Habitat Parameter	Condition Category			
	Optimal	Suboptimal	Marginal	Poor
<b>6. Channel Alteration</b>	Channelization or dredging absent or minimal; stream with normal pattern.	Some channelization present, usually in areas of bridge abutments; evidence of past channelization, i.e., dredging, (greater than past 20 yr) may be present, but recent channelization is not present.	Channelization may be extensive; embankments or shoring structures present on both banks and 40 to 80% of stream reach channelized and disrupted.	Banks shored with gabion or cement; over 80% of the stream reach channelized and disrupted. Instream habitat greatly altered or removed entirely.
SCORE	20 19 18 17 16	15 14 13 12 11	10 9 8 7 6	5 4 3 2 1 0
<b>7. Frequency of Riffles (or bends)</b>	Occurrence of riffles relatively frequent; ratio of distance between riffles divided by width of the stream <7:1 (generally 5 to 7); variety of habitat is key. In streams where riffles are continuous, placement of boulders or other large, natural obstruction is important.	Occurrence of riffles infrequent; distance between riffles divided by the width of the stream is between 7 to 15.	Occasional riffle or bend; bottom contours provide some habitat; distance between riffles divided by the width of the stream is between 15 to 25.	Generally all flat water or shallow riffles; poor habitat; distance between riffles divided by the width of the stream is a ratio of >25.
SCORE	20 19 18 17 16	15 14 13 12 11	10 9 8 7 6	5 4 3 2 1 0
<b>8. Bank Stability (score each bank)</b>	Banks stable; evidence of erosion or bank failure absent or minimal; little potential for future problems. <5% of bank affected.	Moderately stable, infrequent, small areas of erosion; mostly healed over. 5-30% of bank in reach has areas of erosion.	Moderately unstable; 30-60% of bank in reach has areas of erosion potential during floods.	Unstable, many eroded areas; "raw" areas frequent along straight sections and bends; obvious bank sloughing; 60-100% of bank has erosional scars.
SCORE (LB)	Left Bank 10 9	8 7 6	5 4 3	2 1 0
SCORE (RB)	Right Bank 10 9	8 7 6	5 4 3	2 1 0
<b>9. Vegetative Protection (score each bank)</b>	More than 90% of the streambank surfaces and immediate riparian zone covered by native vegetation, including trees, understory shrubs, or nonwoody macrophytes; vegetative disruption through grazing or mowing minimal or not evident; almost all plants allowed to grow naturally.	70-90% of the streambank surfaces covered by native vegetation, but one class of plants is not well-represented; disruption evident but not affecting full plant growth potential to any great extent; more than one-half of the potential plant stubble height remaining.	50-70% of the streambank surfaces covered by vegetation; disruption obvious; patches of bare soil or closely cropped vegetation common; less than one-half of the potential plant stubble height remaining.	Less than 50% of the streambank surfaces covered by vegetation; disruption of streambank vegetation very high; vegetation has been removed to 5 centimeters or less in average stubble height.
SCORE (LB)	Left Bank 10 9	8 7 6	5 4 3	2 1 0
SCORE (RB)	Right Bank 10 9	8 7 6	5 4 3	2 1 0
<b>10. Riparian Vegetative Zone Width (score each bank riparian zone)</b>	Width of riparian zone >18 meters; human activities (i.e., parking lots, roadbeds, clear-cuts, lawns, or crops) have not impacted zone.	Width of riparian zone 12-18 meters; human activities have impacted zone only minimally.	Width of riparian zone 6-12 meters; human activities have impacted zone a great deal.	Width of riparian zone <6 meters; little or no riparian vegetation due to human activities.
SCORE (LB)	Left Bank 10 9	8 7 6	5 4 3	2 1 0
SCORE (RB)	Right Bank 10 9	8 7 6	5 4 3	2 1 0

Parameters to be evaluated in sampling reach

**Note: determine left or right side by facing downstream.**

## 17.4 FIELDSHEET FOR RAPID ASSESSMENT OF HABITAT CONDITION IN LOW GRADIENT STREAMS

New York State Department of Environmental Conservation	
<b>Field Sheet for Rapid Assessment of Habitat Condition (Low Gradient)</b>	

Stream Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
 4-letter Identifier/Station Number: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Collectors: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Biological Sample:    Y        N  
 Site Type:        Screening    Intensive    Multi-Site

Parameters to be evaluated in sampling reach	Habitat Parameter	Condition Category			
		Optimal	Suboptimal	Marginal	Poor
1. Epifaunal Substrate/ Available Cover	Greater than 50% of substrate favorable for epifaunal colonization and fish cover, mix of snags, submerged logs, undercut banks, cobble or other stable habitat and at stage to allow full colonization potential (i.e. logs/snags that are <u>not</u> new fall and <u>not</u> transient)	30 – 50% mix of stable habitat; well-suited for full colonization potential, adequate habitat for maintenance of populations; presence of additional substrate in the form of new fall, but not yet prepared for colonization (may rate at high end of scale).	10 – 30 % mix of stable habitat; habitat availability less than desirable, substrate frequently disturbed or removed.	Less than 10 % stable habitat; lack of habitat is obvious; substrate unstable or lacking.	
	SCORE	20 19 18 17 16	15 14 13 12 11	10 9 8 7 6	5 4 3 2 1 0
2. Pool Substrate Characterization	Mixture of substrate materials, with gravel and firm sand prevalent; root mats and submerged vegetation common.	Mixture of soft sand, mud, or clay; mud may be dominant; some root mats and submerged vegetation present.	All mud or clay or sand bottom; little or no root mat; no submerged vegetation.	Hard-pan clay or bedrock; no root mat or vegetation.	
	SCORE	20 19 18 17 16	15 14 13 12 11	10 9 8 7 6	5 4 3 2 1 0
3. Pool Variability	Even mix of large-shallow, large-deep, small-shallow, small-deep pools present.	Majority of pools large-deep; very few shallow.	Shallow pools much more prevalent than deep pools.	Majority of pools small-shallow or pools absent.	
	SCORE	20 19 18 17 16	15 14 13 12 11	10 9 8 7 6	5 4 3 2 1 0
4. Sediment Deposition	Little or no enlargement of islands or point bars and less than 20% of the bottom affected by sediment deposition.	Some new increase in bar formation, mostly from gravel, sand or fine sediment; 20-50% of the bottom affected; slight deposition in pools.	Moderated deposition of new gravel, sand or fine sediment on old and new bars; 50-80% of the bottom affected; sediment deposits at obstructions, constructions, and bends; moderate deposition of pools prevalent.	Heavy deposits of fine material, increased bar development; more than 80% of the bottom changing frequently; pools almost absent due to substantial sediment deposition.	
	SCORE	20 19 18 17 16	15 14 13 12 11	10 9 8 7 6	5 4 3 2 1 0
5. Channel Flow Status	Water reaches base of both lower banks, and minimal amount of channel substrate is exposed.	Water fills >75% of the available channel; or <25% of channel substrate is exposed.	Water fills 25-75% of the available channel, and/or riffle substrates are mostly exposed.	Very little water in channel and mostly present as standing pools.	
	SCORE	20 19 18 17 16	15 14 13 12 11	10 9 8 7 6	5 4 3 2 1 0

Habitat Parameter	Condition Category				
	Optimal	Suboptimal	Marginal	Poor	
6. Channel Alteration	Channelization or dredging absent or minimal; stream with normal pattern.	Some channelization present, usually in areas of bridge abutments; evidence of past channelization, i.e., dredging, (greater than past 20 yr) may be present, but recent channelization is not present.	Channelization may be extensive; embankments or shoring structures present on both banks and 40 to 80% of stream reach channelized and disrupted.	Banks shored with gabion or cement; over 80% of the stream reach channelized and disrupted. Instream habitat greatly altered or removed entirely.	
	SCORE	20 19 18 17 16	15 14 13 12 11	10 9 8 7 6	5 4 3 2 1 0
7. Channel Sinuosity	The bends in the stream increase the stream length 3 to 4 times longer than if it was in a straight line. (Note – channel braiding is considered normal in coastal plains and other low-lying areas. This parameter is not easily rated in these areas.	The bends in the stream increase the stream length 2 to 3 times longer than if it was in a straight line.	The bends in the stream increase the stream length 1 to 2 times longer than if it was in a straight line.	Channel straight; waterway has been channelized for a long time.	
	SCORE	20 19 18 17 16	15 14 13 12 11	10 9 8 7 6	5 4 3 2 1 0
8. Bank Stability (score each bank)	Banks stable; evidence of erosion or bank failure absent or minimal; little potential for future problems. <5% of bank affected.	Moderately stable, infrequent, small areas of erosion; mostly healed over. 5-30% of bank in reach has areas of erosion.	Moderately unstable; 30-60% of bank in reach has areas of erosion potential during floods.	Unstable, many eroded areas; "raw" areas frequent along straight sections and bends; obvious bank sloughing; 60-100% of bank has erosional scars.	
	SCORE (LB)	Left Bank 10 9	8 7 6	5 4 3	2 1 0
	SCORE (RB)	Right Bank 10 9	8 7 6	5 4 3	2 1 0
9. Vegetative Protection (score each bank)	More than 90% of the streambank surfaces and immediate riparian zone covered by native vegetation, including trees, understory shrubs, or nonwoody macrophytes; vegetative disruption through grazing or mowing minimal or not evident; almost all plants allowed to grow naturally.	70-90% of the streambank surfaces covered by native vegetation, but one class of plants is not well-represented; disruption evident but not affecting full plant growth potential to any great extent; more than one-half of the potential plant stubble height remaining.	50-70% of the streambank surfaces covered by vegetation; disruption obvious; patches of bare soil or closely cropped vegetation common; less than one-half of the potential plant stubble height remaining.	Less than 50% of the streambank surfaces covered by vegetation; disruption of streambank vegetation very high; vegetation has been removed to 5 centimeters or less in average stubble height.	
	SCORE (LB)	Left Bank 10 9	8 7 6	5 4 3	2 1 0
	SCORE (RB)	Right Bank 10 9	8 7 6	5 4 3	2 1 0
10. Riparian Vegetative Zone Width (score each bank riparian zone)	Width of riparian zone >18 meters; human activities (i.e., parking lots, roadbeds, clear-cuts, lawns, or crops) have not impacted zone.	Width of riparian zone 12-18 meters; human activities have impacted zone only minimally.	Width of riparian zone 6-12 meters; human activities have impacted zone a great deal.	Width of riparian zone <6 meters; little or no riparian vegetation due to human activities.	
	SCORE (LB)	Left Bank 10 9	8 7 6	5 4 3	2 1 0
	SCORE (RB)	Right Bank 10 9	8 7 6	5 4 3	2 1 0

Parameters to be evaluated in sampling reach

**Note: determine left or right side by facing downstream.**

### 17.5 FIELDSHEET FOR RECORDING PEBBLE COUNT AND ALGAL/SILTATION SUBSTRATE COVER

New York State Department of Environmental Conservation  
**Pebble Count and Algae Cover Field Form**

Stream Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
 4-letter Identifier/Station Number: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Collectors: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Biological Sample: Y N  
 Site Type: Screening Intensive Multi-Site



#### Pebble Count Observations

Particle	Millimeters	Transect 1 (100 pebbles)		Item %
		Dry	Wet	
Silt	.004 -0.6			
Sand	0.06 – 2.0			
Gravel	2.0 - 16			
Crse. Gravel	16 - 64			
Rubble	64 – 256			
Rock	>256			
Bedrock	-----			
TOTALS				

#### Periphyton Cover Observations

Moss Cover Index				
Category	0	1(<5%)	2(5-25%)	3(>25%)
Tally				

Macro-Algae Cover Index				
Category	0	1(<5%)	2(5-25%)	3(>25%)
Tally				

Micro-Algae Cover Index							
Category	0	1 (slimy)	2 (draw line)	3(.5-1mm)	4(1-5mm)	5(5-20mm)	6(>20mm)
Tally							

Siltation Cover Index					
Category	0	1 (draw line)	2(.5-5mm)	3(5-20mm)	4(>20mm)
Tally					

#### Other Observations

17.6 FIELDSHEET FOR FISH COMMUNITY SURVEYS

New York State Department of Environmental Conservation					v2011.1			
Stream Biomonitoring Unit								
Fish Population Field Sheet					4-Letter ID			
Stream		Personnel (circle Ider)						
Date	Time	Reach Length			avg Reach Width			
Arrival	Depart	Shock Time			# Anodes 1 2 3			
Lat/Long		Shocker Settings						
Sampling Method: Backpack ElectroShocker								
Site Description								
Species	Counts			Anomalies		Totals		
Anomaly Codes								
D=deformity, E=eroded fin, F=fungus, L=lesions, S=emaciated, BS=black spot, YG=yellow grub, M=multiple anomalies								

### 17.7 EXAMPLE OF LABORATORY SAMPLE LOG SHEET FOR TRACKING SAMPLE PROCESSING

NYSDEC Stream Biomonitoring Unit - Sample Processing Record										
Location	Station	Replicate	Collection Date	Survey	Sample Type	Number of Samples	Lab Datasheet Prepared	Date Sorted	Date ID Completed	Date Entered in Database
GLOW	01		6/28/2007	Upper Hudson RAS	Kick	1	<a href="#">GLOW01.xls</a>	10/10/2007	10/16/2007	6/1/2008
GLOW	03		6/28/2007	Upper Hudson RAS	Kick	1	<a href="#">GLOW03.xls</a>	10/10/2007	11/1/2007	6/1/2008
GLOW	04		6/28/2007	Upper Hudson RAS	Kick	1	<a href="#">GLOW04.xls</a>	10/11/2007	11/1/2007	6/1/2008
GLOW	05		6/28/2007	Upper Hudson RAS	Kick	1	<a href="#">GLOW05.xls</a>	10/11/2007	11/1/2007	6/1/2008
LHUD	01	A	7/9/2007	Lower Hudson Screening	Multiplate	2	<a href="#">LHUD01A_Jul.xls</a>	9/6/2008	10/6/2008	7/1/2008
LHUD	10	A	7/9/2007	Lower Hudson Screening	Multiplate	2	<a href="#">LHUD10A_Jul.xls</a>	9/15/2008	10/1/2008	7/1/2008
LHUD	10	B	7/9/2007	Lower Hudson Screening	Multiplate	2	<a href="#">LHUD10B_Jul.xls</a>	9/15/2008	10/1/2008	7/1/2008
LHUD	06	A	7/9/2007	Lower Hudson Screening	Multiplate	2	<a href="#">LHUD06A_Jul.xls</a>	9/15/2008	10/10/2008	7/1/2008
LHUD	06	B	7/9/2007	Lower Hudson Screening	Multiplate	2	<a href="#">LHUD06B_Jul.xls</a>	9/15/2008	10/1/2008	7/1/2008
LHUD	14	A	7/9/2007	Lower Hudson Screening	Multiplate	2	<a href="#">LHUD14A_Jul.xls</a>	9/15/2008	10/6/2008	7/1/2008
LHUD	14	B	7/9/2007	Lower Hudson Screening	Multiplate	2	<a href="#">LHUD14B_Jul.xls</a>	9/15/2008	10/1/2008	7/1/2008
TOBE	01		7/31/2007	Chemung Screening	Kick	1	<a href="#">TOBE01.xls</a>	1/23/2008	6/17/2008	2/5/2009
SMIR	01		7/31/2007	Chemung Screening	Kick	1	<a href="#">SMIR01.xls</a>	1/2/2008	6/2/2008	2/5/2009
COON	01		7/31/2007	Chemung Screening	Kick	1	<a href="#">COON01.xls</a>	1/3/2008	6/2/2008	2/5/2009
STEO	03B		7/31/2007	Chemung Screening	Kick	1	<a href="#">STEO03B.xls</a>	1/23/2008	6/2/2008	2/5/2009
STEO	02		7/31/2007	Chemung Screening	Kick	1	<a href="#">STEO02.xls</a>	1/23/2008	6/2/2008	2/5/2009
STEP	01		7/31/2007	Chemung Screening	Kick	1	<a href="#">STEP01.xls</a>	1/2/2008	6/17/2008	2/5/2009
PURD	01		7/31/2007	Chemung Screening	Kick	1	<a href="#">PURD01.xls</a>	12/19/2007	6/2/2008	2/5/2009
BENN	02		7/31/2007	Chemung Screening	Kick	1	<a href="#">BENN02.xls</a>	12/20/2007	6/2/2008	2/5/2009
CARI	01		7/31/2007	Chemung Screening	Kick	1	<a href="#">CARI01.xls</a>	1/8/2008	5/21/2008	2/5/2009
BILL	01		7/31/2007	Chemung Screening	Kick	1	<a href="#">BILL01.xls</a>	1/7/2008	6/19/2008	2/5/2009
COHO	03		7/31/2007	Chemung Screening	Kick	1	<a href="#">COHO03.xls</a>	1/2/2008	6/1/2008	2/5/2009
ALGY	08A		8/7/2007	Allgheny Intensive	Kick	1	<a href="#">ALGY08A.xls</a>	4/2/2008	6/2/2008	2/5/2009
WANG	01		8/7/2007	Allgheny Intensive	Kick	1	<a href="#">WANG01.xls</a>	4/9/2008	6/2/2008	2/5/2009
QRUN	01		8/7/2007	Allgheny Intensive	Kick	1	<a href="#">QRUN01.xls</a>	4/9/2008	11/26/2008	2/5/2009
TUNG	01		8/7/2007	Allgheny Intensive	Kick	1	<a href="#">TUNG01.xls</a>	4/9/2008	11/28/2008	2/5/2009
CASS	03		8/7/2007	Allgheny Intensive	Kick	1	<a href="#">CASS03f.xls</a>	4/9/2008	11/10/2008	2/5/2009

**17.8 LABORATORY DATASHEET FOR RECORDING SAMPLE SPECIES AND OTHER PROCESSING INFORMATION.** Sheets are maintained in MS Excel (double sided when printed).

<b>River Stream:</b>				
<b>Station Number:</b>				
<b>Date:</b>				
<b>Sample Type:</b>				
<b>Replicate:</b>				
<b>Sub-sample:</b>				
<b>Sorted by:</b>				
	Sort Count	<i>Genus species</i>	Subsample	Total
<b>Ephemeroptera - (E)</b>	<b>0</b>			
Taxonomist:				
<b>Plecoptera - (P)</b>	<b>0</b>			
Taxonomist:				
<b>Trichoptera - (T)</b>	<b>0</b>			
Taxonomist:				
<b>Coleoptera - (B)</b>	<b>0</b>			
Taxonomist:				
<b>Megaloptera - (M)</b>	<b>0</b>			
Taxonomist:				
<b>Other Diptera - (D)</b>	<b>0</b>			
Taxonomist:				

<b>Chiro. Larvae - (L)</b>	<b>0</b>			
<b>Pupae - (A)</b>	<b>0</b>			
Taxonomist:				
<b>Other Insecta - (O)</b>	<b>0</b>			
Taxonomist:				
<b>Mollusca - (S)</b>	<b>0</b>			
Taxonomist:				
<b>Crustacea - (K)</b>	<b>0</b>			
Taxonomist:				
<b>Nemertea - (N)</b>	<b>0</b>			
Taxonomist:				
<b>Platyhelminthes - (F)</b>	<b>0</b>			
Taxonomist:				
<b>Oligochaeta - (W)</b>	<b>0</b>			
Taxonomist:				
<b>Hirudinea - (H)</b>	<b>0</b>			
Taxonomist:				
<b>Sample Processing Notes</b>				

**17.9 EXAMPLE OF MASTER SPECIES LIST USED FOR IMPORTING SAMPLE DATA INTO THE BIOLOGICAL DATABASE.** The list is maintained in MS Excel.

LOCATION	STATION	DATE	GENSPECIES	INDIV	COLLECT	REPLICATE
BISH	01	8/28/2008	Isonychia bicolor	1	1	
BISH	01	8/28/2008	Baetis flavistriga	2	1	
BISH	01	8/28/2008	Baetis intercalaris	2	1	
BISH	01	8/28/2008	Stenonema sp.	1	1	
BISH	01	8/28/2008	Hydropsyche betteni	2	1	
BISH	01	8/28/2008	Hydropsyche bronta	3	1	
BISH	01	8/28/2008	Brachycentrus appalachia	1	1	
BISH	01	8/28/2008	Stenelmis sp.	2	1	
BISH	01	8/28/2008	Antocha sp.	2	1	
BISH	01	8/28/2008	Atherix sp.	1	1	
BISH	01	8/28/2008	Cricotopus trifascia gr.	23	1	
BISH	01	8/28/2008	Eukiefferiella devonica gr.	30	1	
BISH	01	8/28/2008	Cricotopus tremulus gr.	10	1	
BISH	01	8/28/2008	Tvetenia vitracies	1	1	
BISH	01	8/28/2008	Cricotopus bicinctus	13	1	
BISH	01	8/28/2008	Cricotopus vierriensis	1	1	
BISH	01	8/28/2008	Thienemannimyia gr. Spp.	1	1	
BISH	01	8/28/2008	Cryptochironomus sp.	1	1	
BISH	01	8/28/2008	Polypedilum aviceps	2	1	
BLAR	01	7/24/2008	Isonychia bicolor	2	1	
BLAR	01	7/24/2008	Baetis intercalaris	1	1	
BLAR	01	7/24/2008	Centropilum sp.	2	1	
BLAR	01	7/24/2008	Leucrocuta sp.	1	1	
BLAR	01	7/24/2008	Stenonema ithaca	5	1	
BLAR	01	7/24/2008	Stenonema modestum	2	1	
BLAR	01	7/24/2008	Ephemerella aurivillii	1	1	
BLAR	01	7/24/2008	Perlesta sp.	4	1	
BLAR	01	7/24/2008	Cheumatopsyche sp.	1	1	
BLAR	01	7/24/2008	Hydropsyche sparna	2	1	
BLAR	01	7/24/2008	Hydrobius sp.	1	1	
BLAR	01	7/24/2008	Optioservus trivittatus	1	1	
BLAR	01	7/24/2008	Stenelmis sp.	2	1	
BLAR	01	7/24/2008	Nigronia serricornis	2	1	
BLAR	01	7/24/2008	Atherix sp.	2	1	
BLAR	01	7/24/2008	Micropsectra dives gr.	2	1	
BLAR	01	7/24/2008	Rheocricotopus robacki	1	1	
BLAR	01	7/24/2008	Polypedilum illinoense	5	1	
BLAR	01	7/24/2008	Parametriocnemus sp.	1	1	
BLAR	01	7/24/2008	Tvetenia vitracies	1	1	
BLAR	01	7/24/2008	Microtendipes rydalensis gr.	1	1	

**17.10** Levels of taxonomic effort for identification of macroinvertebrates and associated keys

This list standardizes the minimum level of taxonomic effort used in biological monitoring of surface waters by the NYSDEC Stream Biomonitoring Unit. The levels of effort listed are a guide for monitoring studies and are not necessarily the level each organism is identified to. Individual circumstances dictate the resolution possible including developmental state of the organism and its physical completeness. The level of taxonomy required for each group is based on these factors: differences in water quality tolerances within a group, likelihood of increased accuracy of species richness with more refined taxonomy, availability of identification keys, and history of identification of the group by the Stream Biomonitoring Unit.

Phylogenetic group	Taxonomic level	Identification ref. no.
Coelenterata:	order	108
Nemertea:	order	108
Platyhelminthes:	class	108
Polychaeta:	order	83,108
Sabellida:	genus	
Oligochaeta		
Lumbricina:	order	83
Lumbriculidae:	family	18 or 83
Enchytraeidae:	family	18 or 83
Tubificidae:	genus species	18 or 83
Naididae:	genus species	18 or 83
Hirudinea:	order	83 or 108
Aphanoneura:	genus	83 or 108
Branchiobdellida:	order	108
Gastropoda		
Physidae:	family	60 or 83
Lymnaeidae:	family	60 or 83
Planorbidae:	family	60 or 83
Ancylidae:	family	60 or 83
Viviparidae:	family	60 or 83
Pleuroceridae:	family	60 or 83
Hydrobiidae:	family	60 or 83
Valvatidae:	family	60 or 83
Pelecypoda		
Unionidae:	family	116 or 83
Pisidiidae:	family	83

Phylogenetic group	Taxonomic level	Identification ref. no.
<b>Crustacea</b>		
Anthuridae:	family	48
Idoteidae:	family	48
Asellidae:	genus species	108 or 83
Gammaridae:	genus	108 or 83
Oedicerotidae:	family	48
Talitridae:	genus	108 or 83
Cumacea:	order	48
Decapoda:	family	108 or 83
<b>Ephemeroptera</b>		
Isonychiidae:	genus	83, 64
Ameletidae:	genus	34, 83
Siphonuridae:	genus	34, 83
<b>Baetidae</b>		
Acerpenna:	genus species	74, 117
Baetis:	genus species	74
Dipheter:	genus species (monotypic)	
All others:	genus	34, 83,
<b>Heptageniidae</b>		
Maccaffertium:	genus species	83, 9
Stenonema:	genus species	83, 9
Epeorus:	genus (Except <i>E. vitreus</i> )	83
Heptagenia:	genus species	83
All others:	genus	34, 83
Leptophlebiidae:	genus	
Ephemerellidae:	genus species	2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7
Tricorythidae:	genus	83
Caenidae:	genus	84
Baetiscidae:	genus	83
Potamanthidae:	genus	83
Ephemeridae:	genus	83
Polymitarcidae:	genus	83
<b>Odonata</b>		
Gomphidae:	genus	83, 122
Aeschnidae:	genus	83, 122
Cordulegasteridae:	genus	83, 122
Libellulidae:	genus	83, 122
Calopterygidae:	genus	83, 122
Agrionidae:	genus	83, 122
Coenagrionidae:	genus	83, 122
<b>Hemiptera</b>		
Corixidae:	family	83

Phylogenetic group	Taxonomic level	Identification ref. no.
<b>Plecoptera</b>		
Capniidae:	genus	83, 114
Leuctridae:	genus	83, 114
Nemouridae:	genus	83, 114
Taeniopterygidae:	genus species	45
Perlidae:	genus species	55, 112, 114
Peltoperlidae:	family	83, 114
Chloroperlidae:	genus	83, 114
Perlodidae:	genus	83, 114
Pteronarcidae:	genus species	83, 114
<b>Coleoptera</b>		
Haliplidae:	genus	83, 123
Dytiscidae:	genus	83, 123
Gyrinidae:	genus	83, 123
Hydrophilidae:	genus	83, 123
Psephenidae:	genus species	83, 123
Dryopidae:	family	83, 123
Scirtidae:	family	83, 123
Elmidae:		
Promoresia :	species (adults)	19
Optioservus :	species (adults)	19
Stenelmis :	genus except for <i>S. crenata</i>	19
All others :	genus	19
<b>Megaloptera</b>		
Corydalidae:	genus species	37, 83
Sialidae:	genus	37, 83
<b>Neuroptera</b>		
Sisyridae:	family	37
<b>Trichoptera</b>		
Philopotamidae:		
Chimarra:	genus species	
All others:	genus	83, 125
Psychomyiidae:	species	41, 125
Polycentropodidae:	genus	83, 125
Hydropsychidae		
Arctopsyche:	genus species (monotypic)	
Hydropsyche:	genus species	103, 105
Ceratopsyche :	genus species	103, 105
Parapsyche:	genus species (monotypic)	
All others:	genus	83, 125
Rhyacophilidae:	genus species	40
Glossosomatidae:	genus	83, 125
Hydroptilidae:	genus	83, 125
Phryganeidae:	genus	83, 125

Phylogenetic group	Taxonomic level	Identification ref. no.
Brachycentridae		
Brachycentrus:	genus species	42
All others:	genus	83, 125
Limnephilidae:	genus	83, 125
Lepidostomatidae:	genus	83, 125
Odontoceridae:	genus	83, 125
Molannidae:	genus	83, 125
Helicopsychidae:	genus species (monotypic)	83, 125
Leptoceridae:	genus	83, 125
Lepidoptera:	order	66, 83
Diptera		
Tipulidae:	genus	25, 83
Psychodidae:	family	83, 117
Ptychopteridae:	family	83
Blephariceridae:	genus (monotypic)	83, 117
Dixidae:	family	83, 127
Chaoboridae:	genus	83
Ceratopogonidae:	family	83
Simuliidae:	genus except for <i>S. vittatum</i>	115, 128
Tabanidae:	family	83, 117
Athericidae:	genus (monotypic)	83, 117
Empididae:	genus	83, 117
Dolichopodidae:	family	83, 117
Stratiomyidae	family	83, 117
Ephydriidae:	family	83, 117
Muscidae:	family	83, 117
Anthomyiidae:	family	83, 117
Scathophagidae:	family	83, 117
Chironomidae		
Ablabesmyia:	genus species	95
Cricotopus:	genus species group	106, 107
Eukiefferiella:	genus species group	13
Nanocladius:	genus species	100
Orthocladius:	genus	109, 110
Psectrocladius:	genus species group	124
Tvetenia:	genus species group	13
Dicrotendipes:	genus species	35
Polypedilum:	genus species	69
Rheotanytarsus:	genus species group	106
Tanytarsus:	genus species group	106
All others:	genus	83, 124

### 17.11 BENTHIC MACROINVERTEBRATE SPECIES LIST

Species list of benthic macroinvertebrates collected in New York State during biological monitoring studies of surface waters. Included in the table are the; reference number (Ref) for the taxonomic literature reference used in the identification of the taxon (See the taxonomic reference list Appendix 18.12), the functional feeding group the taxon belongs to (Fd), the taxons Hilsenhoff's Biotic Index tolerance value (HBI) and the nutrient tolerance values for calculating the nutrient biotic indices for both phosphorus (NBI-P) and nitrogen (NBI-N).

Phylogenetic group/ Genus species	Ref	Fd	HBI	NBI-P	NBI-N
COELENTERATA					
HYDROZOA					
HYDROIDA					
Hydridae					
<i>Hydra</i> sp.	108	prd	5		
Undetermined Hydridae	108	prd	5		
NEMERTEA					
ENOPLA					
HOPLONEMERTEA					
Tetrastemmatidae					
<i>Prostoma graecense</i>	108	prd	8	2	7
Undetermined Nemertea	108	prd	8		
PLATYHELMINTHES					
TURBELLARIA					
TRICLADIDA					
Planariidae					
<i>Dugesia tigrina</i>	62	prd	6		
<i>Dugesia</i> sp.	62	prd	6		
Undetermined Turbellaria	62	c-g	6	8	6
NEMATODA					
Undetermined Nematoda		c-g	5		
ANNELIDA					
POLYCHAETA					
SABELLIDA					
Sabellidae					
<i>Manayunkia speciosa</i>	83	c-g	6		
<i>Manayunkia</i> sp.	83	c-g	6		
Undetermined Sabellidae	83	c-g	6		
Undetermined Polychaeta	83	c-g	6		
ANNELIDA					
OLIGOCHAETA					
HAPLOTAXIDA					
Haplotaxidae					
Undetermined Haplotaxidae	18	prd	5		

Phylogenetic group/ Genus species	Ref	Fd	HBI	NBI-P	NBI-N
<b>LUMBRICIDA</b>					
Undetermined Lumbricina	83	c-g	6		
<b>LUMBRICULIDA</b>					
Lumbriculidae					
<i>Eclipidrilus</i> sp.	18	c-g	5		
<i>Lumbriculus</i> sp.	18	c-g	5		
<i>Stylodrilus heringianus</i>	18	c-g	5		
<i>Stylodrilus</i> sp.	18	c-g	5		
Undetermined Lumbriculidae	18	c-g	5	5	6
<b>TUBIFICIDA</b>					
Enchytraeidae					
Undetermined Enchytraeidae	18,83	c-g	10	7	8
Tubificidae					
<i>Aulodrilus americanus</i>	18,83	c-g	7		
<i>Aulodrilus limnobius</i>	18,83	c-g	7		
<i>Aulodrilus piqueti</i>	18,83	c-g	7		
<i>Aulodrilus plurisetia</i>	18,83	c-g	7		
<i>Aulodrilus</i> sp.	18,83	c-g	7		
<i>Bothrioneurum vej dovskyanum</i>	18	c-g	7		
<i>Bothrioneurum</i> sp.	18	c-g	7		
<i>Branchiura sowerbyi</i>	18,83	c-g	6		
<i>Branchiura</i> sp.	18,83	c-g	6		
<i>Ilyodrilus templetoni</i>	18,83	c-g	10		
<i>Ilyodrilus</i> sp.	18,83	c-g	10		
<i>Isochaetides freyi</i>	18,83	c-g	8		
<i>Isochaetides</i> sp.	18,83	c-g	8		
<i>Limnodrilus cervix</i>	18,83	c-g	10		
<i>Limnodrilus claparedeianus</i>	18,83	c-g	10		
<i>Limnodrilus hoffmeisteri</i>	18,83	c-g	10		
<i>Limnodrilus profundicola</i>	18,83	c-g	10		
<i>Limnodrilus udekemianus</i>	18,83	c-g	10		
<i>Limnodrilus</i> sp.	18,83	c-g	10		
<i>Peloscolex ferox</i>	18,83	c-g	6		
<i>Peloscolex</i> sp.	18,83	c-g	6		
<i>Potamothrrix moldaviensis</i>	18,83	c-g	8		
<i>Potamothrrix vej dovskyi</i>	18	c-g	8		
<i>Potamothrrix</i> sp.	18	c-g	8		
<i>Quistadrilus multisetosus</i>	18,83	c-g	10		
<i>Quistadrilus</i> sp.	18,83	c-g	10		
<i>Rhyacodrilus subterraneus</i>	18	c-g	10		
<i>Rhyacodrilus</i> sp.	18	c-g	10		
<i>Spirosperma ferox</i>	78	c-g	10		
<i>Spirosperma</i> sp.	18,83	c-g	6		
<i>Tubifex tubifex</i>	18,83	c-g	10		
<i>Tubifex</i> sp.	18,83	c-g	10		
Undet. Tubificidae w/ cap. setae	18,83	c-g	10	10	8

Phylogenetic group/ Genus species	Ref	Fd	HBI	NBI-P	NBI-N
Undet. Tubificidae w/o cap. setae	18,83	c-g	10	7	7
Undetermined Tubificidae	83	c-g	9		
Naididae					
<i>Amphichaeta americana</i>	18,83	c-g	6		
<i>Amphichaeta</i> sp.	18,83	c-g	6		
<i>Arcteonais lomondi</i>	18,83	c-g	6		
<i>Arcteonais</i> sp.	18,83	c-g	6		
<i>Chaetogaster diaphanus</i>	18,83	prd	7		
<i>Chaetogaster diastrophus</i>	18,83	prd	7		
<i>Chaetogaster limnaei</i>	18,83	prd	7		
<i>Chaetogaster setosus</i>	18,83	prd	7		
<i>Chaetogaster</i> sp.	18,83	prd	7		
<i>Dero digitata</i>	18,83	c-g	10		
<i>Dero flabelliger</i>	18,83	c-g	10		
<i>Dero furcata</i>	18,83	c-g	10		
<i>Dero nivea</i>	18,83	c-g	10		
<i>Dero obtusa</i>	18,83	c-g	10		
<i>Dero pectinata</i>	18,83	c-g	10		
<i>Dero</i> sp.	18,83	c-g	10		
<i>Haemonais waldvogeli</i>	18,83	c-g	8		
<i>Haemonais</i> sp.	18,83	c-g	8		
<i>Nais barbata</i>	18,83	c-g	8		
<i>Nais behningi</i>	18,83	c-g	6		
<i>Nais bretscheri</i>	18,83	c-g	6		
<i>Nais communis</i>	18,83	c-g	8		
<i>Nais elinguis</i>	18,83	c-g	10		
<i>Nais pardalis</i>	18,83	c-g	8		
<i>Nais simplex</i>	18,83	c-g	6		
<i>Nais variabilis</i>	18,83	c-g	10	5	0
<i>Nais</i> sp.	18,83	c-g	8		
<i>Ophidonais serpentina</i>	18,83	c-g	6		
<i>Ophidonais</i> sp.	18,83	c-g	6		
<i>Paranais frici</i>	61	c-g	10		
<i>Paranais</i> sp.	61	c-g	10		
<i>Piguetiella michiganensis</i>	18	c-g	6		
<i>Piguetiella</i> sp.	18	c-g	6		
<i>Pristina aequiseta</i>	18,83	c-g	8		
<i>Pristina breviseta</i>	18,83	c-g	8		
<i>Pristina leidyi</i>	18,83	c-g	8		
<i>Pristina menoni</i>	18,83	c-g	8		
<i>Pristina synclites</i>	18,83	c-g	8		
<i>Pristina</i> sp.	18,83	c-g	8		
<i>Pristinella jenkiniae</i>	18,83	c-g	8		
<i>Pristinella osborni</i>	18,83	c-g	8		
<i>Pristinella</i> sp.	18,83	c-g	8		
<i>Ripistes parasita</i>	18,83	c-f	8		
<i>Ripistes</i> sp.	18,83	c-f	8		
<i>Slavina appendiculata</i>	18,83	c-g	6		
<i>Slavina</i> sp.	18,83	c-g	6		

Phylogenetic group/ Genus species	Ref	Fd	HBI	NBI-P	NBI-N
<i>Specaria josinae</i>	18,83	c-g	6		
<i>Specaria</i> sp.	18,83	c-g	6		
<i>Stylaria lacustris</i>	18,83	c-g	6	5	2
<i>Stylaria</i> sp.	18,83	c-g	6		
<i>Vejdovskyella comata</i>	18,83	c-g	6		
<i>Vejdovskyella intermedia</i>	18,83	c-g	6		
<i>Vejdovskyella</i> sp.	18,83	c-g	6		
Undetermined Naididae	18,83	c-g	8		
Undetermined Oligochaeta	18,83	c-g	8		
ANNELIDA					
HIRUDINEA					
ARHYNCHOBDELLIDA					
Erpobdellidae					
<i>Erpobdella</i> sp.	83, 63	prd	8		
Undetermined Erpobdellidae	83, 63	prd	8		
RHYNCHOBDELLIDA					
Glossiphoniidae					
<i>Batracobdella phalera</i>	83,63	prd	8		
<i>Batracobdella</i> sp.	83,63	prd	8		
<i>Helobdella elongata</i>	83,63	prd	8		
<i>Helobdella stagnalis</i>	83,63	prd	8		
<i>Helobdella triserialis</i>	83,63	prd	8		
<i>Helobdella</i> sp.	63	prd	8		
<i>Placobdella montifera</i>	83,63	prd	8		
<i>Placobdella</i> sp.	83,63	prd	8		
Undetermined Glossiphoniidae	83, 63	prd	8		
Undetermined Hirudinea	83,63	prd	8	9	10
ANNELIDA					
APHANONEURA					
AEOLOSOMATIDA					
Aeolosomatidae					
<i>Aeolosoma headleyi?</i>	29	c-f	8		
<i>Aeolosoma leidy?</i>	29	c-f	8		
<i>Aeolosoma quarternarium?</i>	29	c-f	8		
<i>Aeolosoma tenebrarum?</i>	29	c-f	8		
<i>Aeolosoma travancorensis?</i>	29	c-f	8		
<i>Aeolosoma</i> sp.	29	c-f	8		
Undetermined Aeolosomatidae	29	c-f	8		
BRANCHIOBDELLA					
BRANCHIOBDELLIDA					
Branchiobdellidae					
<i>Branchiobdella</i> sp.	108	c-g	6		
Undetermined Branchiobdellidae	108	c-g	6		

Phylogenetic group/ Genus species	Ref	Fd	HBI	NBI-P	NBI-N
<b>MOLLUSCA</b>					
<b>GASTROPODA</b>					
<b>BASOMMATOPHORA</b>					
<b>Physidae</b>					
<i>Physella ancillaria</i>	83,60	c-g	8		
<i>Physella gyrina</i>	83,60	c-g	8		
<i>Physella heterostropha</i>	83,60	c-g	8		
<i>Physella integra</i>	83,60	c-g	8		
<i>Physella</i> sp.	83,60	c-g	8	8	7
Undetermined Physidae	83,60	c-g	8		
<b>Lymnaeidae</b>					
<i>Fossaria</i> sp.	60,83	c-g	6		
<i>Lymnaea stagnalis</i>	60,83	c-g	6		
<i>Lymnaea</i> sp.	60,83	c-g	6		
<i>Pseudosuccinea columella</i>	60,83	c-g	6		
<i>Pseudosuccinea</i> sp.	60,83	c-g	6		
<i>Radix auricularia</i>	60,83	c-g	6		
<i>Radix</i> sp.	60,83	c-g	6		
<i>Stagnicola catascopium</i>	60,83	c-g	6		
<i>Stagnicola elodes</i>	60,83	c-g	6		
<i>Stagnicola</i> sp.	83	c-g	6		
Undetermined Lymnaeidae	60,83	c-g	6		
<b>Planorbidae</b>					
<i>Gyraulus circumstriatus</i>	60,83	scr	8		
<i>Gyraulus deflectus</i>	60,83	scr	8		
<i>Gyraulus parvus</i>	60,83	scr	8		
<i>Gyraulus</i> sp.	60,83	scr	8		
<i>Helisoma anceps</i>	60,83	scr	6		
<i>Helisoma campanulata</i>	60	scr	6		
<i>Helisoma trivolvis</i>	60	scr	6		
<i>Helisoma</i> sp.	60	scr	6		
<i>Micromenetus dilatatus</i>	60	scr	6		
<i>Micromenetus</i> sp.	60	scr	6		
Undetermined Planorbidae	60,83	scr	6		
<b>Ancylidae</b>					
<i>Ferrissia parallela</i>	60,83	scr	6		
<i>Ferrissia rivularis</i>	60,83	scr	6		
<i>Ferrissia walkeri</i>	60,83	scr	6		
<i>Ferrissia</i> sp.	60,83	scr	6	9	5
<i>Laevapex fuscus</i>		scr	6		
Undetermined Ancylidae	60,83	scr	6		
<b>MESOGASTROPODA</b>					
<b>Viviparidae</b>					
<i>Campeloma decisum</i>	60,83	scr	6		
<i>Campeloma</i> sp.	60,83	scr	6		
<i>Cipangopaludina</i> sp.	83	c-g	9		
<i>Viviparus georgianus</i>	60,83	scr	6		

Phylogenetic group/ Genus species	Ref	Fd	HBI	NBI-P	NBI-N
<i>Viviparus</i> sp.	60,83	scr	6		
Undetermined <i>Viviparidae</i>	60,83	scr	6		
Pleuroceridae					
<i>Goniobasis livescens</i>	60,83	scr	6	10	10
<i>Goniobasis virginica</i>	60,83	scr	6		
<i>Goniobasis</i> sp.	60,83	scr	6		
<i>Pleurocera acuta</i>	60,83	scr	6		
<i>Pleurocera</i> sp.	60,83	scr	6		
Undetermined Pleuroceridae	60,83	scr	6		
Bithyniidae					
<i>Bithynia tentaculata</i>	60,83	scr	8		
<i>Bithynia</i> sp.	60,83	scr	8		
Undetermined Bithyniidae	60,83	scr	8		
Hydrobiidae					
<i>Amnicola decepta</i>	83,60	scr	5		
<i>Amnicola grana</i>	60,83	scr	5		
<i>Amnicola limosa</i>	60,83	scr	5		
<i>Amnicola</i> sp.	60,83	scr	5		
<i>Cincinnatia cincinnatiensis</i>	60,83	scr	5		
<i>Cincinnatia</i> sp.	60,83	scr	5		
<i>Pomatiopsis lapidaria</i>	51,22	scr	8		
<i>Pomatiopsis</i> sp.	51,22	scr	8		
<i>Probythinella lacustris</i>	60,83	scr	8		
<i>Probythinella</i> sp.	60,83	scr	8		
Undetermined Hydrobiidae	60,83	scr	8	6	7
Valvatidae					
<i>Valvata lewisi</i>	60,83	scr	8		
<i>Valvata piscinalis</i>	60,83	scr	8		
<i>Valvata sincera</i>	60,83	scr	8		
<i>Valvata tricarinata</i>	60,83	scr	8		
<i>Valvata</i> sp.	60,83	scr	8		
Undetermined Valvatidae	60,83	scr	8		
Undetermined Gastropoda	60,83	scr	7		
PELECYPODA					
UNIONIDA					
Unionidae					
<i>Anodonta implicata</i>	116,83	c-f	6		
<i>Anodonta</i> sp.	116,83	c-f	6		
<i>Elliptio complanata</i>	116,83	c-f	8		
<i>Elliptio</i> sp.	116,83	c-f	8		
<i>Lampsilis radiata</i>	116,83	c-f	6		
<i>Lampsilis</i> sp.	116,83	c-f	6		
<i>Pyganodon cataracta</i>	116,83	c-f	6		
<i>Pyganodon</i> sp.	116,83	c-f	6		
Undetermined Unionidae	116,83	c-f	6		

Phylogenetic group/ Genus species	Ref	Fd	HBI	NBI-P	NBI-N
<b>VENEROIDEA</b>					
Corbiculidae					
<i>Corbicula fluminea</i>	83	c-f	6		
<i>Corbicula</i> sp.	83	c-f	6		
Undetermined Corbiculidae	83	c-f	6		
Dreissenidae					
<i>Dreissena bugensis</i>	82	c-f	8		
<i>Dreissena polymorpha</i>	82	c-f	8		
<i>Dreissena</i> sp.	82	c-f	8		
Undetermined Dreissenidae	82	c-f	8		
Pisidiidae					
<i>Musculium partumeium</i>	68,22	c-f	6		
<i>Musculium transversum</i>	68,22	c-f	6		
<i>Musculium</i> sp.	83	c-f	6		
<i>Pisidium amnicum</i>	68,22	c-f	6		
<i>Pisidium casertanum</i>	68,22	c-f	6		
<i>Pisidium compressum</i>	68,22	c-f	6		
<i>Pisidium variabile</i>	68,22	c-f	6		
<i>Pisidium</i> sp.	83	c-f	6	8	10
<i>Sphaerium corneum</i>	68,22	c-f	6		
<i>Sphaerium rhomboideum</i>	68,22	c-f	6		
<i>Sphaerium striatinum</i>	68,22	c-f	6		
<i>Sphaerium</i> sp.	68,22	c-f	6	9	4
Undetermined Pisidiidae	83	c-f	6	10	8
<b>ARTHROPODA</b>					
<b>CRUSTACEA</b>					
<b>ISOPODA</b>					
Anthuridae					
<i>Cyathura polita</i>	48	c-g	5		
<i>Cyathura</i> sp.	48	c-g	5		
Undetermined Anthuridae	48	c-g	5		
Idoteidae					
<i>Chiridotea almyra</i>	48	c-g	5		
<i>Chiridotea</i> sp.	48	c-g	5		
<i>Edotea</i> sp.	48	c-g	5		
Undetermined Idoteidae	48	c-g	5		
Asellidae					
<i>Caecidotea communis</i>	108, 126	c-g	8		
<i>Caecidotea intermedius</i>	126	c-g	8		
<i>Caecidotea racovitzai</i>	108, 126	c-g	8	6	2
<i>Caecidotea</i> sp.	108, 83	c-g	8	7	9
<i>Lirceus</i> sp.	126, 83	c-g	8		
Undetermined Asellidae	108, 83	c-g	8		
Undetermined Isopoda	108, 83	c-g	7		
<b>AMPHIPODA</b>					
Crangonyctidae					
<i>Crangonyx</i> sp.	108	c-g	6		

Phylogenetic group/ Genus species	Ref	Fd	HBI	NBI-P	NBI-N
Undetermined Crangonyctidae	108	c-g	6		
Gammaridae					
<i>Echinogammarus ischnus</i>	17,57	c-g	9		
<i>Gammarus fasciatus</i>	17,57	c-g	6		
<i>Gammarus pseudolimnaeus</i>	17,57	c-g	4		
<i>Gammarus tigrinus</i>	17,57	c-g	6		
<i>Gammarus</i> sp.	17,57	c-g	6	8	9
Undetermined Gammaridae	17,57	c-g	6		
Oedicerotidae					
<i>Monoculodes edwardsi</i>	17	c-g	5		
<i>Monoculodes</i> sp.	17	c-g	5		
Undetermined Oedicerotidae	17	c-g	5		
Talitridae					
<i>Hyalella azteca</i>	17	c-g	8		
<i>Hyalella</i> sp.	17	c-g	8		
Undetermined Talitridae	17	c-g	8		
CUMACEA					
Nannastacidae					
<i>Almyracuma proximoculi</i>	48	c-g	5		
<i>Almyracuma</i> sp.	48	c-g	5		
Undetermined Nannastacidae	48	c-g	5		
DECAPODA					
Cambaridae					
<i>Cambarus bartonii</i>	83,108	c-g	6		
<i>Cambarus</i> sp.	83,108	c-g	6		
<i>Orconectes obscurus</i>	83,108	c-g	6		
<i>Orconectes propinquus</i>	83,108	c-g	6		
<i>Orconectes rusticus</i>	83,108	c-g	6		
<i>Orconectes</i> sp.	83,108	c-g	6		
Undetermined Cambaridae	83,108	c-g	6	6	5
Penaeidae					
Undetermined Penaeidae	48	c-g	6		
OSTRACODA					
Undetermined Ostracoda	108	c-g	6		
Undetermined Crustacean		c-g	6		
ARTHROPODA					
ARACHNOIDEA					
Arrenuridae					
<i>Arrenurus</i> sp.	108	prd	6		
Lebertiidae					
<i>Lebertia</i> sp.	108	prd	6		
Atractideidae					
<i>Atractides</i> sp.	108	prd	6		
Mideopsidae					

Phylogenetic group/ Genus species	Ref	Fd	HBI	NBI-P	NBI-N
<i>Mideopsis</i> sp.	108	prd	6		
Tyrellidae					
<i>Tyrellia</i> sp.	108	prd	6		
Limnesidae					
<i>Limnesia</i> sp.	108	prd	6		
Limnocharidae					
<i>Limnochares</i> sp.	108	prd	6		
Sperchonidae					
<i>Sperchon</i> sp.	108	prd	6		
Unionicolidae					
<i>Unionicola</i> sp.	108	prd	6		
Undetermined Acariformes	108	prd	6		
ARTHROPODA					
DIPLOPODA					
POLYDESMIDA					
Undetermined Polydesmida	16	c-g	6		
INSECTA					
COLLEMBOLA					
Isotomidae					
<i>Isotomurus</i> sp.	83	c-g	5		
Undetermined Isotomidae	83	c-g	5		
EPHEMEROPTERA					
Ameletidae					
<i>Ameletus ludens</i>	83,34	c-g	0		
<i>Ameletus</i> sp.	83,34	c-g	0		
Undetermined Ameletidae	83,34	c-g	0		
Siphonuridae					
<i>Siphonurus</i> sp.	83	c-g	4		
Undetermined Siphonuridae	83	c-g	4		
Isonychiidae					
<i>Isonychia bicolor</i>	83,64	c-f	2	5	2
<i>Isonychia obscura</i>	83,64	c-f	2		
<i>Isonychia</i> sp.	83	c-f	2		
Undetermined Isonychiidae	83	c-f	2		
Baetidae					
<i>Acentrella ampla</i>	74,119	c-g	6		
<i>Acentrella turbida</i>	83	c-g	4		
<i>Acentrella</i> sp.	83	c-g	4	5	5
<i>Acerpenna macdunnoughi</i>	74,120	c-g	5		
<i>Acerpenna pygmaea</i>	74,120	c-g	4	0	4
<i>Acerpenna</i> sp.	74,120	c-g	4		
<i>Baetis brunneicolor</i>	74	c-g	4	1	5
<i>Baetis flavistriga</i>	74	c-g	4	7	7
<i>Baetis intercalaris</i>	74	c-g	5	6	5
<i>Baetis pluto</i>	74	c-g	6		
<i>Baetis tricaudatus</i>	74	c-g	6	8	9

Phylogenetic group/ Genus species	Ref	Fd	HBI	NBI-P	NBI-N
<i>Baetis</i> sp.	74	c-g	6	6	3
<i>Callibaetis</i> sp.	83	c-g	7		
<i>Centroptilum</i> sp.	83	c-g	2		
<i>Cloeon</i> sp.	83	c-g	4		
<i>Dipheter hageni</i>	74	c-g	6		
<i>Dipheter</i> sp.	74	c-g	6		
<i>Heterocloeon anoka</i>	83,34	scr	2		
<i>Heterocloeon curiosum</i>	83,34	scr	2		
<i>Heterocloeon</i> sp.	83	scr	2		
<i>Iswaeon anoka</i>	83, 34	scr	2		
<i>Paracloeodes</i> sp.	83	scr	9		
<i>Plauditus cestus</i>	67	c-g	4		
<i>Plauditus dubius</i>	67	c-g	4		
<i>Plauditus</i> sp.	67	c-g	4	2	6
<i>Procloeon rivulare</i>	83	c-g	6		
<i>Procloeon</i> sp.	83	c-g	6		
<i>Pseudocloeon propinquum</i>	74,120	c-g	6		
<i>Pseudocloeon</i> sp.	83	c-g	6		
Undetermined Baetidae	83	c-g	6		
Heptageniidae					
<i>Cinygmula subaequalis</i>	83,34	scr	2		
<i>Cinygmula</i> sp.	83,34	scr	2		
<i>Epeorus vitreus</i>	83	scr	0		
<i>Epeorus (Iron) sp.</i>	83	scr	0	0	0
<i>Epeorus</i> sp.	83	scr	0		
<i>Heptagenia culacantha</i>	83,38	scr	2		
<i>Heptagenia flavescens</i>	83,24	scr	4		
<i>Heptagenia marginalis</i>	83,24	scr	4		
<i>Heptagenia pulla</i> gr.	83,24	scr	4		
<i>Heptagenia</i> sp.	83	scr	4	0	0
<i>Leucrocuta</i> sp.	83,43	scr	1	1	3
<i>Maccaffertium exiguum</i>	9	scr	5		
<i>Maccaffertium ithaca</i>	9	scr	3		
<i>Maccaffertium luteum</i>	9	scr	4		
<i>Maccaffertium mediopunctatum</i>	9	scr	3	3	3
<i>Maccaffertium merivulvanum</i>	9	scr	2		
<i>Maccaffertium mexicanum integrum</i>	9	scr	4		
<i>Maccaffertium modestum</i>	9	scr	1	2	5
<i>Maccaffertium pudicum</i>	9	scr	2		
<i>Maccaffertium pulchellum</i>	9	scr	3		
<i>Maccaffertium terminatum</i>	9	scr	4	2	3
<i>Maccaffertium vicarium</i>	9	scr	2	6	7
<i>Maccaffertium</i> sp.	9	scr	3		
<i>Nixe (Nixe) sp.</i>	83,43	scr	2	1	5
<i>Rhithrogena</i> sp.	83	c-g	0	0	1
<i>Stenacron carolina</i>		scr	7		
<i>Stenacron interpunctatum</i>	83,9	scr	7	7	7
<i>Stenacron</i> sp.	83,9	scr	7		
<i>Stenonema femoratum</i>	9	scr	7		

Phylogenetic group/ Genus species	Ref	Fd	HBI	NBI-P	NBI-N
<i>Stenonema</i> sp.	9	scr	7	5	5
Undetermined Heptageniidae	83	scr	3	5	2
Leptophlebiidae					
<i>Choroaterpes</i> sp.	83	c-g	2		
<i>Habrophlebia vibrans</i>	83,34	c-g	4		
<i>Habrophlebia</i> sp.	83	c-g	4		
<i>Habrophlebiodes</i> sp.	83	scr	6		
<i>Leptophlebia</i> sp.	83	c-g	4		
<i>Paraleptophlebia adoptiva</i>	24	c-g	1		
<i>Paraleptophlebia debilis</i>	24	c-g	1		
<i>Paraleptophlebia guttata</i>	24	c-g	1		
<i>Paraleptophlebia moerens</i>	24	c-g	1		
<i>Paraleptophlebia mollis</i>	24	c-g	1	2	1
<i>Paraleptophlebia volitans</i>	24	c-g	1		
<i>Paraleptophlebia</i> sp.	83	c-g	1	2	3
Undetermined Leptophlebiidae	83	c-g	4		
Metretopodidae					
<i>Siphloplecton</i> sp.	4,2	c-g	2		
Undetermined Metretopodidae	4,2	c-g	2		
Ephemerellidae					
<i>Attenella attenuata</i>	2	c-g	1		
<i>Attenella margarita</i>	2	c-g	1		
<i>Attenella</i> sp.	2	c-g	1		
<i>Dannella simplex</i>	3	c-g	2		
<i>Dannella</i> sp.	3	c-g	2		
<i>Drunella cornuta</i>	4	c-g	0		
<i>Drunella cornutella</i>	4	scr	0	4	4
<i>Drunella lata</i>	4	scr	0		
<i>Drunella tuberculata</i>	4	scr	0		
<i>Drunella walkeri</i>	4	scr	0		
<i>Drunella</i> sp.	4	scr	0		
<i>Ephemerella aurivillii</i>	7	c-g	0		
<i>Ephemerella dorothea</i>	7	c-g	1		
<i>Ephemerella excrucians?</i>	7	c-g	1		
<i>Ephemerella invaria</i>	7	c-g	1		
<i>Ephemerella needhami</i>	7	c-g	1		
<i>Ephemerella rotunda</i>	7	c-g	1		
<i>Ephemerella subvaria</i>	7	c-g	1	4	1
<i>Ephemerella</i> sp.	7	c-g	1	4	4
<i>Eurylophella funeralis</i>	6,46	c-g	0		
<i>Eurylophella temporalis</i>	6,46	c-g	5		
<i>Eurylophella verisimilis</i>	6,46	c-g	2		
<i>Eurylophella</i> sp.	6	c-g	2		
<i>Serratella deficiens</i>	5	c-g	2	5	2
<i>Serratella serrata</i>	5	c-g	2	1	0
<i>Serratella serratoides</i>	5	c-g	2	0	1
<i>Serratella sordida</i>	5	c-g	2		
<i>Serratella</i> sp.	5	c-g	2	1	1
Undetermined Ephemerellidae	83	c-g	2	3	6

Phylogenetic group/ Genus species	Ref	Fd	HBI	NBI-P	NBI-N
Leptohyphidae					
<i>Tricorythodes</i> sp.	83	c-g	4	4	9
Undetermined Leptohyphidae	83	c-g	4		
Caenidae					
<i>Brachycercus maculatus</i>	83,23	c-g	3		
<i>Brachycercus</i> sp.	83,23	c-g	3		
<i>Caenis amica</i>	84	c-g	6		
<i>Caenis anceps</i>	84	c-g	6		
<i>Caenis diminuta</i>	84	c-g	6		
<i>Caenis latipennis</i>	84	c-g	6		
<i>Caenis macafferti</i>	84	c-g	6		
<i>Caenis punctata</i>	84	c-g	6		
<i>Caenis</i> sp.	83	c-g	6	3	3
<i>Sparbarus</i> sp.	83,23	c-g	6		
Undetermined Caenidae	83	c-g	6		
Baetiscidae					
<i>Baetisca</i> sp.	83	c-g	4		
Undetermined Baetiscidae	83	c-g	4		
Potamanthidae					
<i>Anthopotamus verticus</i>	72,73	c-g	4		
<i>Anthopotamus</i> sp.	83,73	c-g	4	4	5
Undetermined Potamanthidae	83,73	c-g	4		
Ephemeridae					
<i>Ephemera guttulata</i>	83,72,24	c-g	2		
<i>Ephemera simulans</i>	83,72,24	c-g	1		
<i>Ephemera</i> sp.	83,72,24	c-g	2		
<i>Hexagenia limbata</i>	83	c-g	6		
<i>Hexagenia</i> sp.	83	c-g	6		
<i>Litobrancha recurvata</i>	72	c-g	2		
<i>Litobrancha</i> sp.	83	c-g	2		
Undetermined Ephemeridae	83	c-g	2		
Polymitarcyidae					
<i>Ephoron leukon?</i>	83,24	c-g	2	1	1
<i>Ephoron</i> sp.	83,24	c-g	2		
Undetermined Polymitarcyidae	83,24	c-g	2		
ODONATA					
Gomphidae					
<i>Gomphus</i> sp.	83,122	prd	5		
<i>Hagenius</i> sp.	83,122	prd	1		
<i>Lanthus parvulus</i>		prd	5		
<i>Lanthus vernalis</i>		prd	5		
<i>Lanthus</i> sp.	83,122	prd	5		
<i>Ophiogomphus carolus</i>	83,122	prd	3		
<i>Ophiogomphus mainensis</i>	83,122	prd	6		
<i>Ophiogomphus</i> sp.	83,122	prd	3	1	3
<i>Stylogomphus albystilus</i>	83,122	prd	1		
<i>Stylogomphus</i> sp.	83,122	prd	1		
<i>Stylurus</i> sp.	83,122	prd	4		

Phylogenetic group/ Genus species	Ref	Fd	HBI	NBI-P	NBI-N
Undetermined Gomphidae	83,122	prd	4	2	0
Aeshnidae					
<i>Anax longipes</i>	83,122	prd	5		
<i>Anax sp.</i>	83,122	prd	5		
<i>Basiaeschna sp.</i>	83,122	prd	6		
<i>Boyeria vinosa</i>	83,122	prd	2		
<i>Boyeria sp.</i>	83,122	prd	2		
Undetermined Aeshnidae	83,122	prd	5		
Cordulegastridae					
<i>Cordulegaster maculata</i>	83,122,	prd	3		
<i>Cordulegaster sp.</i>	83,122	prd	3		
Undetermined Cordulegastridae	83,122	prd	3		
Corduliidae					
<i>Didymops sp.</i>	83,122	prd	2		
<i>Epicordulia sp.</i>	83,122	prd	6		
<i>Neurocordulia sp.</i>	83,122	prd	2		
<i>Tetragoneuria sp.</i>	83,122	prd	9		
Undetermined Corduliidae	83,122	prd	2		
Libellulidae					
<i>Erythemis sp.</i>	83	prd	2		
<i>Sympetrum janeae</i>	83,122	prd	4		
<i>Sympetrum vicinum</i>	83,122	prd	4		
<i>Sympetrum sp.</i>	83,122	prd	4		
Undetermined Libellulidae	83,122	prd	2		
Macromiidae					
<i>Macromia sp.</i>	83,122	prd	2		
Undetermined Macromiidae	83,122	prd	2		
Calopterygidae					
<i>Calopteryx maculata</i>	83,122	prd	6		
<i>Calopteryx sp.</i>	83,122	prd	6		
<i>Hetaerina sp.</i>	83,122	prd	6		
Undetermined Calopterygidae	83,122	prd	6		
Coenagrionidae					
<i>Argia moesta</i>	83,122	prd	6		
<i>Argia sp.</i>	83,122	prd	6		
<i>Chromagrion sp.</i>	83,122	prd	8		
<i>Enallagma sp.</i>	83,122	prd	8		
<i>Ischnura sp.</i>	83,122	prd	9		
Undetermined Coenagrionidae	83,122	prd	8		
Lestidae					
<i>Lestes sp.</i>	83,122	prd	6		
Undetermined Lestidae	83,122	prd	6		
HEMIPTERA					
Belostomatidae					
<i>Belostoma sp.</i>	83	prd	9		
Corixidae					
<i>Hesperocorixa sp.</i>	83	prd	5		
Undetermined Corixidae	83	prd	5		

Phylogenetic group/ Genus species	Ref	Fd	HBI	NBI-P	NBI-N
Undetermined Hemiptera	83	prd	5		
<b>PLECOPTERA</b>					
<b>Capniidae</b>					
<i>Allocapnia vivipara</i>	52,114	shr	3		
<i>Allocapnia</i> sp.	52,114	shr	3		
<i>Paracapnia</i> sp.	114	shr	1		
Undetermined Capniidae	114	shr	3		
<b>Leuctridae</b>					
<i>Leuctra ferruginea</i>	53	shr	0		
<i>Leuctra maria</i>	53	shr	0		
<i>Leuctra tenuis</i>	53	shr	0		
<i>Leuctra truncata</i>	53	shr	0		
<i>Leuctra</i> sp.	83,114	shr	0		
<i>Zealeuctra</i> sp.	83,114	shr	0		
Undetermined Leuctridae	83,114	shr	0		
<b>Nemouridae</b>					
<i>Amphinemura delosa</i>	54	shr	3		
<i>Amphinemura nigritta</i>	54	shr	3		
<i>Amphinemura wui</i>	54	shr	3		
<i>Amphinemura</i> sp.	83,114	shr	3		
<i>Nemoura</i> sp.	83,114	shr	1		
<i>Ostrocerca</i> sp.	83,114	shr	2		
<i>Prostoia</i> sp.	83	shr	2		
<i>Shipsa rotunda</i>	114	shr	2		
<i>Shipsa</i> sp.	114	shr	2		
<i>Soyedina</i> sp.	83	c-g	2		
Undetermined Nemouridae	114	shr	2		
<b>Taeniopterygidae</b>					
<i>Strophopteryx fasciata</i>	114	shr	3		
<i>Strophopteryx</i> sp.	114	shr	3		
<i>Taenionema atlanticum</i>	114	shr	2		
<i>Taenionema</i> sp.	114	shr	2		
<i>Taeniopteryx burksi</i>	45	shr	2		
<i>Taeniopteryx lonicera</i>	45	shr	2		
<i>Taeniopteryx nivalis</i>	45	shr	2		
<i>Taeniopteryx parvula</i>	45	shr	2		
<i>Taeniopteryx</i> sp.	114	shr	2		
Undetermined Taeniopterygidae	114	shr	2		
<b>Perlidae</b>					
<i>Acroneuria abnormis</i>	55,114	prd	0	0	0
<i>Acroneuria arenosa</i>	55,114	prd	0		
<i>Acroneuria carolinensis</i>	55,114	prd	0		
<i>Acroneuria lycorias</i>	55,114	prd	0		
<i>Acroneuria</i> sp.	55,114	prd	0	0	0
<i>Agnentina annulipes</i>	112,114	prd	2		
<i>Agnentina capitata</i>	112,114	prd	2	3	6
<i>Agnentina flavescens</i>	112,114	prd	2		
<i>Agnentina</i> sp.	112,114	prd	2		

Phylogenetic group/ Genus species	Ref	Fd	HBI	NBI-P	NBI-N
<i>Claassenia sabulosa</i>		prd	3		
<i>Claassenia</i> sp.		prd	3		
<i>Eccopectura xanthenes</i>	114	prd	3		
<i>Eccopectura</i> sp.	114	prd	3		
<i>Neoperla</i> sp.	83,114	prd	3	5	5
<i>Paragnetina immarginata</i>	55,114	prd	1	1	2
<i>Paragnetina media</i>	55,114	prd	4	6	3
<i>Paragnetina</i> sp.	55,114	prd	2	1	6
<i>Perlesta placida</i>	114	prd	4		
<i>Perlesta</i> sp.	114	prd	4		
Undetermined Perlidae	114	prd	3	5	7
Peltoperlidae					
<i>Tallaperla</i> sp.	83,114	shr	0		
Undetermined Peltoperlidae	83,114	shr	0		
Chloroperlidae					
<i>Alloperla</i> sp.	83,114	c-g	0		
<i>Haploperla brevis</i>	114	prd	1		
<i>Haploperla</i> sp.	114	prd	1		
<i>Rasvena terna</i>	114	c-g	0		
<i>Rasvena</i> sp.	114	c-g	0		
<i>Suwallia marginata</i>	114,1	prd	0		
<i>Sweltsa</i> sp.	83,114	prd	0		
Undetermined Chloroperlidae	83,114	prd	0		
Perlodidae					
<i>Cultus decisus</i>	114	prd	2		
<i>Cultus</i> sp.	114	prd	2		
<i>Diura</i> sp.	113	prd	2		
<i>Helopicus subvarians</i>	114,86	prd	2		
<i>Helopicus</i> sp.	114,86	prd	2		
<i>Isogenoides hansonii</i>	114,86	prd	0		
<i>Isogenoides</i> sp.	114,86	prd	0		
<i>Isoperla frisoni</i>	55	prd	2		
<i>Isoperla holochlora</i>	55	prd	2		
<i>Isoperla marlynia</i>	55	prd	2		
<i>Isoperla namata</i>	55	prd	2		
<i>Isoperla nana</i>	55	prd	2		
<i>Isoperla transmarina</i>	55	prd	2		
<i>Isoperla</i> sp.	114,113	prd	2		
<i>Malirekus iroquois</i>	114,86	prd	2		
<i>Malirekus</i> sp.	83	prd	2		
<i>Remenus</i> sp.	83, 86	prd	2		
Undetermined Perlodidae	83,114	prd	2		
Pteronarcidae					
<i>Pteronarcys biloba</i>	30	shr	0		
<i>Pteronarcys comstocki</i>	30	shr	2		
<i>Pteronarcys dorsata</i>	30	shr	0		
<i>Pteronarcys proteus</i>	30	shr	0		
<i>Pteronarcys</i> sp.	83,114	shr	0		
Undetermined Pteronarcidae	83,114	shr	0		

Phylogenetic group/ Genus species	Ref	Fd	HBI	NBI-P	NBI-N
Undetermined Plecoptera	83		2		
<b>COLEOPTERA</b>					
<b>Haliplidae</b>					
<i>Haliphus</i> sp.	83,123	shr	5		
<i>Peltodytes</i> sp.	83,123	shr	5		
Undetermined Haliplidae	83,123	shr	5		
<b>Dytiscidae</b>					
<i>Agabetes</i> sp.	83,123	prd	5		
<i>Agabus</i> sp.	83,123	prd	5		
<i>Celina</i> sp.	83,123	prd	5		
<i>Hydroporus</i> sp.	83,123	prd	5		
<i>Neoporus</i> sp.	83,123	prd	5		
<i>Laccophilus</i> sp.	83,123	prd	5		
Undetermined Dytiscidae	83,123	prd	5		
<b>Gyrinidae</b>					
<i>Dineutus</i> sp.	83,123	prd	4		
<i>Gyrinus</i> sp.	83,123	prd	4		
Undetermined Gyrinidae	83,123	prd	4		
<b>Hydrophilidae</b>					
<i>Anacaena</i> sp.	83, 123	c-g	5		
<i>Berosus</i> sp.	83,123	c-g	5		
<i>Crenitis</i> sp.	83,123	c-g	5		
<i>Helochaeres</i> sp.	83,123	prd	5		
<i>Helophorus</i> sp.	83,123	shr	5		
<i>Hydrobius</i> sp.	83,123	prd	5		
<i>Hydrochara</i> sp.	83,123	prd	5		
<i>Hydrochus</i> sp.	83,123	shr	5		
<i>Laccobius</i> sp.	83,123	prd	5		
<i>Tropisternus</i> sp.	83,123	prd	5		
Undetermined Hydrophilidae	83,123	prd	5		
<b>Hydraenidae</b>					
<i>Hydraena</i> sp.	83,123	prd	5		
Undetermined Hydraenidae	83, 123	prd	5		
<b>Noteridae</b>					
<i>Hydrocanthus</i> sp.	83	prd	5		
Undetermined Noteridae	83	prd	5		
<b>Psephenidae</b>					
<i>Ectopria nervosa</i>	83,19	scr	5	10	9
<i>Ectopria</i> sp.	83,19	scr	5		
<i>Psephenus herricki</i>	19	scr	4	10	9
<i>Psephenus</i> sp.	83,19	scr	4	3	4
Undetermined Psephenidae	83,19	scr	4		
<b>Ptilodactylidae</b>					
<i>Anchytarsus bicolor</i>	19	shr	3		
Undetermined Ptilodactylidae	19	shr	3		
<b>Dryopidae</b>					
<i>Helichus</i> sp.	83,19	scr	5		
Undetermined Dryopidae	83	scr	5		

Phylogenetic group/ Genus species	Ref	Fd	HBI	NBI-P	NBI-N
Scirtidae					
Undetermined Scirtidae	83	scr	5		
Elmidae					
<i>Ancyronyx variegatus</i>	19	c-g	5		
<i>Ancyronyx</i> sp.	19	c-g	5		
<i>Dubiraphia bivittata</i>	19	c-g	6		
<i>Dubiraphia quadrinotata</i>	19	c-g	5		
<i>Dubiraphia vittata</i>	19	c-g	6		
<i>Dubiraphia</i> sp.	83,19	c-g	6		
<i>Macronychus glabratus</i>	19	c-g	5		
<i>Macronychus</i> sp.	19	c-g	5		
<i>Microcyloepus pusillus</i>	19	scr	3		
<i>Microcyloepus</i> sp.	19	scr	3		
<i>Optioservus cryophilus</i>	19	scr	4		
<i>Optioservus fastiditus</i>	19	scr	4	6	7
<i>Optioservus immunis</i>	19	scr	4		
<i>Optioservus ovalis</i>	19	scr	4	9	4
<i>Optioservus</i> nr. <i>sandersoni</i>	19	scr	4		
<i>Optioservus trivittatus</i>	19	scr	4	7	6
<i>Optioservus</i> sp.	83,19	scr	4	7	8
<i>Oulimnius latiusculus</i>	19	scr	4		
<i>Oulimnius nitidulus</i>	19	scr	4		
<i>Oulimnius</i> sp.	19	scr	4		
<i>Promoresia elegans</i>	19	scr	2	10	10
<i>Promoresia tardella</i>	19	scr	2		
<i>Promoresia</i> sp.	83,19	scr	2		
<i>Stenelmis bicarinata</i>	19,104	scr	5		
<i>Stenelmis cheryl</i>	20	scr	5		
<i>Stenelmis concinna</i>	19	scr	5	5	0
<i>Stenelmis crenata</i>	19	scr	5	7	7
<i>Stenelmis mera</i>	19	scr	5		
<i>Stenelmis musgravei</i>	19	scr	5		
<i>Stenelmis sandersoni</i>	19	scr	5		
<i>Stenelmis vittapennis</i>	19	scr	5		
<i>Stenelmis</i> sp.	83,19	scr	5	7	7
Undetermined Elmidae	83,19	scr	5		
Carabidae					
Undetermined Carabidae	83	prd	4		
Chrysomelidae					
<i>Donacia</i> sp.	83	shr	7		
Curculionidae					
Undetermined Curculionidae	83	shr	5		
Undetermined Coleoptera	83,123		5		
COLLEMBOLA					
Isotomidae					
<i>Isotomurus</i> sp.	83	c-g	5		
Undetermined Isotomidae	83	c-g	5		

Phylogenetic group/ Genus species	Ref	Fd	HBI	NBI-P	NBI-N
Undetermined Collembola	83	c-g	5		
<b>MEGALOPTERA</b>					
Corydalidae					
<i>Chauliodes</i> sp.	83,37	prd	4		
<i>Corydalus cornutus</i>	83,37	prd	4	2	2
<i>Corydalus</i> sp.	83,37	prd	4		
<i>Nigronia serricornis</i>	83,76	prd	4	10	8
Undetermined Corydalidae	83,76	prd	4		
Sialidae					
<i>Sialis</i> sp.	83,37	prd	4	5	6
Undetermined Sialidae	83,37	prd	4		
<b>NEUROPTERA</b>					
Sisyridae					
<i>Climacia areolaris</i>	37	prd	5		
<i>Climacia</i> sp.	37	prd	5		
Undetermined Sisyridae	37	prd	5		
<b>TRICHOPTERA</b>					
Calamoceratidae					
<i>Heteroplectron americanum</i>	83,125	shr	3		
<i>Heteroplectron</i> sp.	83,125	shr	3		
Undetermined Calamoceratidae	83,125	shr	3		
Philopotamidae					
<i>Chimarra aterrima?</i>	125,98	c-f	4	2	3
<i>Chimarra obscura</i>	125,98	c-f	4	6	4
<i>Chimarra socia</i>	125,98	c-f	2	4	1
<i>Chimarra</i> sp.	125	c-f	4	2	0
<i>Dolophilodes</i> sp.	125	c-f	0	4	3
<i>Wormaldia</i> sp.	125	c-f	2		
Undetermined Philopotamidae	125	c-f	4		
Psychomyiidae					
<i>Lype diversa</i>	125	scr	2		
<i>Lype</i> sp.	125	scr	2		
<i>Psychomyia flavida</i>	125,41	c-g	2	1	0
<i>Psychomyia</i> sp.	125,41	c-g	2		
Undetermined Psychomyiidae	125	c-g	2		
Polycentropodidae					
<i>Cernotina</i> sp.	125	prd	6		
<i>Cyrnellus fraternus</i>	125	c-f	8		
<i>Cyrnellus</i> sp.	125	c-f	8		
<i>Neureclipsis bimaculata</i>	125	c-f	7		
<i>Neureclipsis</i> sp.	125	c-f	7	3	1
<i>Nyctiophylax celta</i>	125,98	prd	5		
<i>Nyctiophylax moestus</i>	125,98	prd	5		
<i>Nyctiophylax</i> sp.	125,98	prd	5		
<i>Polycentropus remotus</i>	125,98	prd	6		
<i>Polycentropus</i> sp.	125	prd	6	4	2

Phylogenetic group/ Genus species	Ref	Fd	HBI	NBI-P	NBI-N
Undetermined Polycentropodidae	125	prd	6		
Dipseudopsidae					
<i>Phylocentropus</i> sp.	125	c-f	5		
Undetermined Dipseudopsidae	125	c-f	5		
Hydropsychidae					
<i>Arctopsyche ladogensis</i>	125,83	c-f	1		
<i>Arctopsyche</i> sp.	125,83	c-f	1		
<i>Ceratopsyche alhedra</i>	105,98	c-f	3		
<i>Ceratopsyche bronta</i>	103,105	c-f	6	7	6
<i>Ceratopsyche morosa</i>	103,105	c-f	6	5	1
<i>Ceratopsyche bronta/morosa</i>	103,105	c-f	6		
<i>Ceratopsyche slossonae</i>	103	c-f	4	6	10
<i>Ceratopsyche sparna</i>	103	c-f	6	6	7
<i>Ceratopsyche ventura</i>		c-f	5		
<i>Ceratopsyche</i> sp.	103	c-f	5	6	6
<i>Cheumatopsyche</i> sp.	125,83	c-f	5	6	6
<i>Diplectrona</i> sp.	125,83	c-f	5		
<i>Homoplectra</i> sp.	125	c-f	4		
<i>Hydropsyche betteni</i>	105	c-f	7	7	9
<i>Hydropsyche bidens</i>	98, 105	c-f	3		
<i>Hydropsyche</i> nr. <i>depravata</i>	105	c-f	6		
<i>Hydropsyche dicantha</i>	105	c-f	2		
<i>Hydropsyche leonardi</i>	105	c-f	0		
<i>Hydropsyche orris</i>	105	c-f	5		
<i>Hydropsyche phalerata</i>	105	c-f	1		
<i>Hydropsyche recurvata</i>	105	c-f	4		
<i>Hydropsyche scalaris</i>	105	c-f	2	3	3
<i>Hydropsyche separata</i>	105	c-f	4		
<i>Hydropsyche valanis</i>	105	c-f	6		
<i>Hydropsyche venularis</i>	105	c-f	4		
<i>Hydropsyche walkeri</i>	103	c-f	4		
<i>Hydropsyche</i> sp.	125	c-f	4	5	4
<i>Macrostemum carolina</i>	125,98	c-f	3	7	2
<i>Macrostemum zebratum</i>	125,98	c-f	3		
<i>Macrostemum</i> sp.	125	c-f	3	4	2
<i>Parapsyche apicalis</i>		c-f	0		
<i>Parapsyche</i> sp.	125	c-f	0		
<i>Potamyia</i> sp.	125	c-f	5		
Undetermined Hydropsychidae	125	c-f	5		
Rhyacophilidae					
<i>Rhyacophila acropedes</i>	40	prd	1		
<i>Rhyacophila acutiloba</i>	40	prd	1		
<i>Rhyacophila atrata</i>	40	prd	0		
<i>Rhyacophila brunnea</i>	40	prd	1		
<i>Rhyacophila carolina?</i>	40	prd	1		
<i>Rhyacophila carpenteri?</i>	40	prd	1		
<i>Rhyacophila formosa</i>	121	prd	1		
<i>Rhyacophila fuscula</i>	40	prd	0	2	5
<i>Rhyacophila glaberrima</i>	40	prd	1		

Phylogenetic group/ Genus species	Ref	Fd	HBI	NBI-P	NBI-N
<i>Rhyacophila mainensis</i>	40	prd	1		
<i>Rhyacophila manistee</i>	40	prd	1		
<i>Rhyacophila minor</i>	40	prd	0		
<i>Rhyacophila nigrita</i>	40	prd	1		
<i>Rhyacophila torva</i>	40	prd	1		
<i>Rhyacophila</i> sp.	125	prd	1	0	1
Undetermined Rhyacophilidae	125	prd	1		
Glossosomatidae					
<i>Agapetus</i> sp.	125	scr	0		
<i>Culoptila</i> sp.	125	scr	1		
<i>Glossosoma</i> sp.	125	scr	0	6	0
<i>Protoptila</i> sp.	125	scr	1		
Undetermined Glossosomatidae	125	scr	1		
Hydroptilidae					
<i>Agraylea</i> sp.	125	c-g	8		
<i>Alisotrichia</i> sp.	125	scr	6		
<i>Hydroptila ajax</i>	98	scr	6		
<i>Hydroptila</i> nr. <i>albicornis</i>	98	scr	6		
<i>Hydroptila</i> nr. <i>armata</i>	98	scr	6		
<i>Hydroptila consimilis</i>	98	scr	6	9	10
<i>Hydroptila</i> nr. <i>hamata</i>	98	scr	6		
<i>Hydroptila spatulata</i>	98	scr	6	9	8
<i>Hydroptila</i> nr. <i>waubesiana</i>	98	scr	6		
<i>Hydroptila</i> sp.	125	scr	6	6	6
<i>Ithytrichia</i> sp.	125	scr	4		
<i>Leucotrichia pictipes</i>	125	scr	6		
<i>Leucotrichia</i> sp.	125	scr	6	6	2
<i>Mayatrichia ayama</i>	125,98	scr	6		
<i>Mayatrichia</i> sp.	125,98	scr	6		
<i>Neotrichia</i> sp.	125	scr	2		
<i>Orthotrichia</i> sp.	125	shr	6		
<i>Oxyethira</i> sp.	125	c-g	3		
<i>Palaeagapetus celsus</i>	125	shr	4		
<i>Palaeagapetus</i> sp.	125	shr	1		
Undetermined Hydroptilidae	125	scr	6	5	2
Phryganeidae					
<i>Oligostomis</i> sp.	125	prd	2		
<i>Phryganea</i> sp.	125	shr	4		
<i>Ptilostomis</i> sp.	125	shr	5		
Undetermined Phryganeidae	125	shr	4		
Brachycentridae					
<i>Adicrophleps hitchcocki</i>	125	shr	2		
<i>Adicrophleps</i> sp.	125	shr	2		
<i>Brachycentrus americanus</i>	42	c-f	1		
<i>Brachycentrus appalachia</i>	42	c-f	0	3	4
<i>Brachycentrus incanus</i>	42	c-f	0		
<i>Brachycentrus lateralis</i>	42	c-f	1		
<i>Brachycentrus nigrosoma</i>	42	c-f	1		
<i>Brachycentrus numerosus</i>	42	c-f	1		

Phylogenetic group/ Genus species	Ref	Fd	HBI	NBI-P	NBI-N
<i>Brachycentrus solomoni</i>	42	c-f	1		
<i>Brachycentrus</i> sp.	42	c-f	1		
<i>Micrasema</i> sp.	125,42	shr	2	1	0
Undetermined Brachycentridae	125,42	shr	2		
Goeridae					
<i>Goera</i> sp.	125	scr	3		
Undetermined Goeridae	125	scr	3		
Apataniidae					
<i>Apatania</i> sp.	125	scr	3	3	4
Undetermined Apataniidae	125	scr	3		
Uenoidae					
<i>Neophylax concinnus</i>	39	scr	3		
<i>Neophylax fuscus</i>	39	scr	3		
<i>Neophylax oligius</i>	125	scr	3		
<i>Neophylax</i> sp.	125	scr	3		
Undetermined Uenoidae	39	scr	3		
Limnephilidae					
<i>Hesperophylax designatus</i>	125	shr	3		
<i>Hesperophylax</i> sp.	125	shr	3		
<i>Hydatophylax</i> sp.	125	shr	2		
<i>Ironoquia</i> sp.	125	shr	3		
<i>Limnephilus</i> sp.	125	shr	3		
<i>Nemotaulius hostilis</i>	125	scr	3		
<i>Nemotaulius</i> sp.	125	scr	3		
<i>Platycentropus</i> sp.	125	shr	4		
<i>Pseudostenophylax</i> sp.	125	shr	0		
<i>Psychoglypha</i> sp.	125	c-g	0		
<i>Pycnopsyche</i> sp.	125	shr	4		
Undetermined Limnephilidae	125	shr	4	3	4
Lepidostomatidae					
<i>Lepidostoma</i> sp.	125	shr	1	2	0
Undetermined Lepidostomatidae	125	shr	1		
Odontoceridae					
<i>Psilotreta labida</i>	125	scr	0		
<i>Psilotreta</i> sp.	125	scr	0		
Undetermined Odontoceridae	83	scr	0		
Molannidae					
<i>Molanna</i> sp.	125	scr	6		
Undetermined Molannidae	125	scr	6		
Helicopsychidae					
<i>Helicopsyche borealis</i>	125,83	scr	3	1	2
<i>Helicopsyche</i> sp.	125,83	scr	3		
Undetermined Helicopsychidae	125,83	scr	3		
Leptoceridae					
<i>Ceraclea alces</i>	85	c-g	3		
<i>Ceraclea punctata</i>	85	c-g	3		
<i>Ceraclea</i> sp.	125	c-g	3		
<i>Leptocerus americanus</i>	125	shr	4		
<i>Leptocerus</i> sp.	125	shr	4		

Phylogenetic group/ Genus species	Ref	Fd	HBI	NBI-P	NBI-N
<i>Mystacides alafimbriata</i>	129	c-g	4		
<i>Mystacides sepulchralis</i>	129	c-g	4		
<i>Mystacides</i> sp.	129	c-g	4		
<i>Nectopsyche</i> sp.	125,50	shr	3		
<i>Oecetis avara</i>	44	prd	5		
<i>Oecetis cinerascens</i>	44	prd	5		
<i>Oecetis inconspicua</i>	44	prd	5		
<i>Oecetis</i> sp.	125	prd	5		
<i>Setodes</i> sp.	125	c-g	2		
<i>Triaenodes</i> sp.	125,47	shr	6		
Undetermined Leptoceridae	125	prd	4		
Sericostomatidae					
<i>Agarodes</i> sp.	126	shr	3		
Undetermined Trichoptera	83, 125		3		
LEPIDOPTERA					
Arctiidae					
<i>Estigmene</i> sp.	66	shr	5		
Undetermined Arctiidae	66	shr	5		
Nepticulidae					
Undetermined Nepticulidae	66	shr	5		
Pyrалidae					
<i>Acentria</i> sp.	83,66	shr	5		
<i>Nymphula</i> sp.	83,66	shr	7		
<i>Parapoynx</i> sp.	83,66	shr	5		
<i>Petrophila</i> sp.	83,66	scr	5	5	3
Undetermined Pyralidae	83,66	scr	5		
Undetermined Lepidoptera	83,66	shr	5		
DIPTERA					
Tanyderidae					
<i>Protoplasa</i> sp.	83	c-g	3		
<i>Protoplasa fitchii</i>	83	c-g	3		
Undetermined Tanyderidae	83	c-g	3		
Tipulidae					
<i>Antocha</i> sp.	83,25	c-g	3	8	6
<i>Cryptolabis</i> sp.	83	shr	4		
<i>Dicranota</i> sp.	83,25	prd	3	5	10
<i>Helius</i> sp.	83,25	c-g	4		
<i>Hexatoma</i> sp.	83,25	prd	2	0	1
<i>Hesperoconopa</i> sp.	25	c-g	2		
<i>Limnophila</i> sp.	83	prd	3		
<i>Limonia</i> sp.	83,25	shr	6		
<i>Molophilus</i> sp.	83	shr	4		
<i>Ormosia</i> sp.	83	c-g	4		
<i>Pedicia</i> sp.	83	prd	4		
<i>Pilaria</i> sp.	25	prd	7		
<i>Pseudolimnophila</i> sp.	83,25	prd	2		
<i>Tipula</i> sp.	83,25	shr	6	10	10

Phylogenetic group/ Genus species	Ref	Fd	HBI	NBI-P	NBI-N
<i>Ulomorpha</i> sp.	25	prd	4		
Undetermined Tipulidae	83,25	shr	4		
Psychodidae					
<i>Pericoma</i> sp.	83,117	c-g	4		
<i>Psychoda</i> sp.	117,127	c-g	10		
Undetermined Psychodidae	83,117	c-g	10		
Ptychopteridae					
<i>Bittacomorpha</i> sp.	83	c-g	9		
<i>Ptychoptera</i> sp.	83	c-g	9		
Undetermined Ptychopteridae	83	c-g	9		
Blephariceridae					
Undetermined Blephariceridae	83,117	scr	0		
Dixidae					
<i>Dixa</i> sp.	83,127	c-f	1		
Undetermined Dixidae	83,127	c-f	1		
Chaoboridae					
<i>Chaoborus</i> sp.	83	prd	8		
<i>Eucorethra</i> sp.	83	prd	7		
Undetermined Chaoboridae	83	prd	8		
Culicidae					
<i>Anopheles</i> sp.	83	c-f	8		
Undetermined Culicidae	83	c-f	8		
Ceratopogonidae					
<i>Atrichopogon</i> sp.	83	prd	6		
<i>Bezzia</i> sp.	83	prd	6		
<i>Culicoides?</i> sp.	83	prd	10		
<i>Dasyhelea</i> sp.	83	prd	4		
<i>Forcipomyia</i> sp.	83	scr	6		
<i>Probezzia</i> sp.	83	prd	6		
<i>Sphaeromais</i> sp.	83	prd	6		
Undetermined Ceratopogonidae	83	prd	6	8	9
Simuliidae					
<i>Cnephia mutata</i>	115	c-f	2		
<i>Cnephia</i> sp.	115	c-f	2		
<i>Prosimulium arvum</i>	130	c-f	2		
<i>Prosimulium clandestinum</i>	130	c-f	2		
<i>Prosimulium fuscum</i>	130	c-f	2		
<i>Prosimulium magnum</i>	115,128	c-f	1		
<i>Prosimulium rhizophorum</i>	115,128	c-f	2		
<i>Prosimulium</i> sp.	115,128	c-f	2		
<i>Simulium aureum</i>	115,128	c-f	7		
<i>Simulium decorum</i>	115,128	c-f	7		
<i>Simulium fibrinflatum</i>	115,128	c-f	6		
<i>Simulium gouldingi</i>	115,128	c-f	3		
<i>Simulium jenningsi</i>	115,128	c-f	4	6	2
<i>Simulium latipes</i>	115,128	c-f	4		
<i>Simulium parnassum</i>	115,128	c-f	7		
<i>Simulium pictipes</i>	115	c-f	4		
<i>Simulium rugglesi</i>	115,128	c-f	5		

Phylogenetic group/ Genus species	Ref	Fd	HBI	NBI-P	NBI-N
<i>Simulium tuberosum</i>	115,128	c-f	4	1	0
<i>Simulium venustum</i>	115,128	c-f	5		
<i>Simulium vittatum</i>	115,128	c-f	7	7	10
<i>Simulium</i> sp.	115,128	c-f	5	7	6
<i>Stegopterna</i> sp.	115,128	c-f	1		
Undetermined Simuliidae	115,128	c-f	5		
Tabanidae					
<i>Chrysops</i> sp.	83,117	c-g	5		
<i>Hybomitra</i> sp.	83	prd	5		
<i>Tabanus</i> sp.	83	prd	5		
Undetermined Tabanidae	83,117	prd	5		
Athericidae					
<i>Atherix</i> sp.	117	prd	4	8	5
Undetermined Athericidae	117	prd	4		
Stratiomyidae					
<i>Euparyphus</i> sp.	83,59	c-g	7		
<i>Nemotelus</i> sp.	83, 59	c-g	7		
<i>Stratiomys</i> sp.	83	c-g	7		
Undetermined Stratiomyidae	83	c-g	7		
Empididae					
<i>Chelifera</i> sp.	83,117	prd	6		
<i>Clinocera</i> sp.	83,117	prd	6		
<i>Hemerodromia</i> sp.	83,117	prd	6	5	6
<i>Neoplasta</i> sp.	83	prd	6		
<i>Odontomyia</i> sp.	83	c-g	7		
<i>Oreogeton</i> sp.	83	prd	6		
<i>Wiedemannia</i> sp.	83,117	prd	6		
Undetermined Empididae	83	prd	6		
Dolichopodidae					
Undetermined Dolichopodidae	83,117	prd	4		
Syrphidae					
<i>Eristalis</i> sp.	83	c-g	10		
Undetermined Syrphidae	83	c-g	10		
Ephydridae					
<i>Dimecoenia spinosa</i>	71	shr	6		
<i>Ephydra</i> sp.	117	shr	8		
<i>Hydrellia</i> sp.	127	shr	6		
Undetermined Ephydridae	117	shr	7		
Muscidae					
Undetermined Muscidae	83,117	prd	6		
Anthomyiidae					
Undetermined Anthomyiidae	117	prd	6		
Scathophagidae					
Undetermined Scathophagidae	83	shr	6		
Nymphomyiidae					
<i>Nymphomyia</i> sp.	83	c-g	5		
Undetermined Nymphomyiidae	83	c-g	5		
Undetermined Diptera			6		

Phylogenetic group/ Genus species	Ref	Fd	HBI	NBI-P	NBI-N
Chironomidae					
<i>Ablabesmyia annulata</i>	95	prd	8		
<i>Ablabesmyia aspera</i>	95	prd	8		
<i>Ablabesmyia ideii</i>	95	prd	8		
<i>Ablabesmyia illinoensis</i>	36	prd	8		
<i>Ablabesmyia janta</i>	95	prd	8		
<i>Ablabesmyia mallochii</i>	95	prd	8		
<i>Ablabesmyia monilis</i>	95	prd	8		
<i>Ablabesmyia peleensis</i>	95	prd	8		
<i>Ablabesmyia philosphagnos</i>	95	prd	8		
<i>Ablabesmyia rhamphe</i>	36	prd	8		
<i>Ablabesmyia simpsoni</i>	95	prd	8		
<i>Ablabesmyia</i> sp.	95	prd	8		
<i>Alotanypus aris</i>	36	prd	9		
<i>Alotanypus</i> sp.	36	prd	9		
<i>Apsectrotanypus johnsoni</i>	92,36	prd	7		
<i>Brundiniella</i> sp.	83	prd	6		
<i>Clinotanypus pinguis</i>	14	prd	8		
<i>Clinotanypus</i> sp.	14	prd	8		
<i>Coelotanypus scapularis</i>	91,90	prd	4		
<i>Coelotanypus</i> sp.	91,90	prd	4		
<i>Conchapelopia aleta</i>	94	prd	6		
<i>Conchapelopia americana</i>	94	prd	6		
<i>Conchapelopia dusena</i>	94	prd	6		
<i>Conchapelopia goniodes</i>	94	prd	6		
<i>Conchapelopia rurika</i>	94	prd	6		
<i>Conchapelopia telema</i>	94	prd	6		
<i>Conchapelopia</i> sp.	94	prd	6		
<i>Djalmabatista</i> sp.	94		6		
<i>Guttipelopia guttipennis</i>	12	prd	5		
<i>Guttipelopia</i> sp.	12	prd	5		
<i>Hayesomyia senata</i>	94,75	prd	6		
<i>Hayesomyia</i> sp.	94,75	prd	6		
<i>Helopelopia cornuticaudata</i>	94,124	prd	6		
<i>Helopelopia</i> sp.	94,124	prd	6		
<i>Hudsonimyia karelena</i>	28	prd	2		
<i>Hudsonimyia parrishi</i>	28	prd	2		
<i>Hudsonimyia</i> sp.	28	prd	2		
<i>Krenopelopia</i> sp.	83	prd	4		
<i>Labrundinia pilosella</i>	97	prd	7		
<i>Labrundinia</i> nr. <i>virescens</i>	97	prd	7		
<i>Labrundinia</i> sp.	97	prd	7		
<i>Larsia canadensis</i>	11,65	prd	6		
<i>Larsia</i> sp.	11,65	prd	6		
<i>Macropelopia decedens</i>	92	prd	9		
<i>Macropelopia</i> sp.	92	prd	9		
<i>Meropelopia americana</i>	94,36	prd	6		
<i>Meropelopia flavifrons</i>	94,36	prd	6		
<i>Meropelopia</i> sp.	94,36	prd	6		

Phylogenetic group/ Genus species	Ref	Fd	HBI	NBI-P	NBI-N
<i>Natarsia baltimorea</i>	92,36	prd	8		
<i>Natarsia</i> sp.	92	prd	8		
<i>Nilotanypus fimbriatus</i>	96	prd	8		
<i>Nilotanypus</i> sp.	96	prd	6		
<i>Paramerina</i> sp.	83	prd	6		
<i>Pentaneura inconspicua</i>	90,36	prd	6		
<i>Pentaneura</i> sp.	83	prd	6	0	1
<i>Procladius bellus</i>	93	prd	9		
<i>Procladius (Holotanypus)</i> sp.	36	prd	7		
<i>Procladius sublettei</i>	93	prd	9		
<i>Procladius</i> sp.	93	prd	9		
<i>Psectrotanypus dyari</i>	92	prd	10		
<i>Psectrotanypus</i> sp.	92	prd	10		
<i>Rheopelopia acra</i> gr.	94,36	prd	4		
<i>Rheopelopia</i> sp.	94	prd	4		
<i>Tanypus neopunctipennis</i>	89	prd	10		
<i>Tanypus punctipennis</i>	89	prd	10		
<i>Tanypus stellatus</i>	89	prd	10		
<i>Tanypus</i> sp.	89	prd	10		
<i>Telopelopia okoboji</i>	94	prd	8		
<i>Telopelopia</i> sp.	94	prd	8		
<i>Thienemannimyia</i> gr. spp.	94	prd	6	8	8
<i>Thienemannimyia norena</i>	94	prd	6		
<i>Thienemannimyia</i> sp.	94	prd	6		
<i>Trissopelopia ogemawi</i>	91	prd	4		
<i>Trissopelopia</i> sp.	91	prd	4		
<i>Zavreliomyia sinuosa</i>	90	prd	8		
<i>Zavreliomyia</i> sp.	83	prd	8		
Undetermined Tanypodinae	83	prd	7		
<i>Boreochlus persimilis</i>	124	c-g	6		
<i>Paraboreochlus</i> sp.	124	c-g	1		
<i>Diamesa</i> sp.	124	c-g	5	10	10
<i>Pagastia orthogonia</i>	79,36	c-g	1	4	8
<i>Potthastia gaedii</i> gr.	124,36	c-g	2	9	10
<i>Potthastia longimana</i> gr.	105,36	c-g	2		
<i>Potthastia</i> sp.	36	c-g	2		
<i>Pseudokiefferiella</i> sp.	124	c-g	1		
<i>Sympotthastia</i> sp.	124	c-g	2		
Undetermined Diamesinae	124	c-g	2		
<i>Monodiamesa</i> sp.	36	c-g	7		
<i>Odontomesa fulva</i>	83,36	c-g	5		
<i>Odontomesa</i> sp.	83,36	c-g	5		
<i>Prodiamesa olivacea</i>	124	c-g	8		
<i>Prodiamesa</i> sp.	83	c-g	8		
<i>Pseudodiamesa</i> sp.	36	c-g	6		
Undetermined Prodiamesinae	83	c-g	8		
<i>Acricotopus nitidellus</i>	124,36	c-g	10		
<i>Acricotopus</i> sp.	124,36	c-g	10		
<i>Brillia flavifrons</i>	80	shr	5		

Phylogenetic group/ Genus species	Ref	Fd	HBI	NBI-P	NBI-N
<i>Brillia parva</i>	80	shr	5		
<i>Brillia sera</i>	80	shr	5		
<i>Brillia</i> sp.	80	shr	5		
<i>Camptocladus</i> sp.	36	c-g	8		
<i>Cardiocladius albiplumus</i>	77	prd	5		
<i>Cardiocladius obscurus</i>	106,83	prd	5	8	6
<i>Cardiocladius</i> sp.	106	prd	5		
<i>Chaetocladus vitellinus</i> gr.	124	c-g	6		
<i>Chaetocladus</i> sp.	124	c-g	6		
<i>Corynoneura</i> nr. <i>celeripes</i>	106	c-g	4		
<i>Corynoneura lobata</i>	106,36	c-g	4		
<i>Corynoneura</i> sp.	124,83	c-g	4		
<i>Cricotopus absurdus</i>	106,36	shr	5		
<i>Cricotopus annulator</i> gr.	107	shr	7		
<i>Cricotopus bicinctus</i>	106,107	scr	7	7	6
<i>Cricotopus</i> nr. <i>cylindraceus</i>	107	shr	7		
<i>Cricotopus elegans</i>	107	shr	7		
<i>Cricotopus festivellus</i> gr.	107	c-g	7		
<i>Cricotopus fugax</i>	107	shr	7		
<i>Cricotopus intersectus</i> gr.	106,107	shr	7		
<i>Cricotopus nostocicola</i>	124	shr	7		
<i>Cricotopus</i> nr. <i>patens</i>	36	shr	7		
<i>Cricotopus sylvestris</i> gr.	106,107	scr	7		
<i>Cricotopus tremulus</i> gr.	106,107	shr	7	8	9
<i>Cricotopus triannulatus</i>	107	shr	7		
<i>Cricotopus trifascia</i> gr.	106,107	shr	6	9	9
<i>Cricotopus vierriensis</i>	107	shr	7	6	5
<i>Cricotopus</i> sp. "ozarks"	106	shr	7		
<i>Cricotopus</i> sp. "Santa Fe"	106	shr	7		
<i>Cricotopus/Orthocladus</i> Complex	83, 36	c-g	6		
<i>Cricotopus</i> sp.	106	shr	7		
<i>Diplocladius cultriger</i>	124,36	c-g	8		
<i>Diplocladius</i> sp.	124,36	c-g	8		
<i>Endotribelos</i> nr. <i>hesperium</i>	49	shr	6		
<i>Endotribelos</i> sp.	49	c-g	6		
<i>Epoicocladus</i> sp.	124,83	c-g	4		
<i>Eukiefferiella brehmi</i> gr.	13	c-g	4		
<i>Eukiefferiella brevicalcar</i> gr.	13	c-g	4		
<i>Eukiefferiella claripennis</i> gr.	13	c-g	8		
<i>Eukiefferiella coerulescens</i> gr.	13	c-g	4		
<i>Eukiefferiella devonica</i> gr.	13	c-g	4	9	9
<i>Eukiefferiella gracei</i> gr.	13	c-g	4		
<i>Eukiefferiella pseudomontana</i> gr.	13	c-g	8		
<i>Eukiefferiella similis</i> gr.	13	c-g	6		
<i>Eukiefferiella tirolensis</i>	13	c-g	4		
<i>Eukiefferiella</i> sp.	83	c-g	5		
<i>Georthocladus fimbriatus</i>	36	c-g	5		
<i>Gymnometriocnemus</i> sp.	124,83	c-g	4		
<i>Heleniella</i> sp.		prd	6		

Phylogenetic group/ Genus species	Ref	Fd	HBI	NBI-P	NBI-N
<i>Heterotrissocladius marcidus</i> gr.	106,36	c-g	4		
<i>Heterotrissocladius</i> sp.	106,36	c-g	4		
<i>Hydrobaenus pilipes</i>	99	c-g	8		
<i>Hydrobaenus</i> sp.	99	c-g	8		
<i>Krenosmittia</i> sp.	124,83	c-g	1		
<i>Limnophyes</i> sp.	124,83	c-g	8		
<i>Lopescladius</i> sp.	124,83	c-g	4		
<i>Nanocladius</i> (Plecopt.) <i>branchicolus</i>	36,33	prd	3		
<i>Nanocladius</i> (Plecopteracoluthus) <i>downesi</i>	36	prd	3		
<i>Nanocladius</i> (Plecopteracoluthus) sp. 5	124	c-g	7		
<i>Nanocladius</i> (Plecopteracoluthus) sp.	124	prd	3		
<i>Nanocladius alternantherae</i> ?	100	c-g	7		
<i>Nanocladius</i> nr. <i>balticus</i>	100	c-g	7		
<i>Nanocladius crassicornus</i>	100	c-g	7		
<i>Nanocladius distinctus</i>	100	c-g	7		
<i>Nanocladius minimus</i>	100	c-g	7		
<i>Nanocladius rectinervis</i>	100	c-g	7		
<i>Nanocladius spiniplenus</i>	100	c-g	6		
<i>Nanocladius</i> sp.	100	c-g	7		
<i>Orthocladius</i> ( <i>Eudactylocladius</i> ) sp.	109	c-g	6		
<i>Orthocladius</i> ( <i>Euorthoclad.</i> ) <i>luteipes</i>	109,110	c-g	6		
<i>Orthocladius</i> ( <i>Euorthoclad.</i> ) <i>rivicola</i>	109,110	c-g	6		
<i>Orthocladius</i> ( <i>Euorthoclad.</i> ) <i>rivulorum</i>	109,110	c-g	6		
<i>Orthocladius</i> ( <i>Euorthoclad.</i> ) sp.	109,110	c-g	6		
<i>Orthocladius annectens</i>	109	c-g	6		
<i>Orthocladius carlatus</i>	109	c-g	6		
<i>Orthocladius curtiseta</i>	109	c-g	6		
<i>Orthocladius</i> nr. <i>dentifer</i>	109	c-g	6	3	7
<i>Orthocladius dorenus</i>	36	c-g	7		
<i>Orthocladius dubitatus</i>	36	c-g	6		
<i>Orthocladius obumbratus</i>	109	c-g	6		
<i>Orthocladius oliveri</i>	109	c-g	6		
<i>Orthocladius</i> nr. <i>robacki</i>	109	c-g	6		
<i>Orthocladius trigonolabis</i>	109	c-g	6		
<i>Orthocladius</i> ( <i>Symposiocladius</i> ) <i>lignicola</i>	124	c-g	5		
<i>Orthocladius vaillanti</i>	36	c-g	6		
<i>Orthocladius</i> sp.	124,83	c-g	6		
<i>Parachaetocladius</i> sp.	124,83	c-g	2		
<i>Paracricotopus</i> sp.	124,83	c-g	4		
<i>Parakiefferiella coronata</i>	124,83	c-g	5		
<i>Parakiefferiella</i> nr. <i>triquetra</i>	36	c-g	4		
<i>Parakiefferiella</i> sp.	124,83	c-g	4		
<i>Paralimnophyes</i> sp.	83	c-g	7		
<i>Parametriocnemus lundbecki</i>	106	c-g	5	8	10
<i>Parametriocnemus</i> sp.	106	c-g	5		
<i>Paraphaenocladius</i> sp.	124,83	c-g	4		
<i>Paratrithocladius</i> sp.	124,83	shr	5		
<i>Parorthocladius</i> sp.	83	c-g	6		

Phylogenetic group/ Genus species	Ref	Fd	HBI	NBI-P	NBI-N
<i>Psectrocladius dilatatus</i> gr.	124	c-g	8		
<i>Psectrocladius flavus</i>	124	c-g	8		
<i>Psectrocladius (Monosectrocladius) sp.</i>	124	c-g	8		
<i>Psectrocladius nigrus</i>	124	c-g	8		
<i>Psectrocladius (Ps.) cf. octomaculatus</i>	124	c-g	6		
<i>Psectrocladius psilopterus</i> gr.	124	c-g	8		
<i>Psectrocladius simulans</i>	124	c-g	8		
<i>Psectrocladius sordidellus</i> gr.	124	c-g	8		
<i>Psectrocladius vernalis</i>	124	c-g	8		
<i>Psectrocladius</i> sp.	124	c-g	8		
<i>Pseudorthocladius</i> sp.	124,83	c-g	0		
<i>Psilometriocnemus triannulatus</i>	124,36	c-g	4		
<i>Psilometriocnemus</i> sp.	124,36	c-g	4		
<i>Rheocricotopus eminellobus</i>	36	c-g	3		
<i>Rheocricotopus robacki</i>	106	c-g	5	4	4
<i>Rheocricotopus tuberculatus</i>	26	c-g	6		
<i>Rheocricotopus</i> sp.	124	c-g	6		
<i>Smittia</i> sp.	83	c-g	6		
<i>Stilocladius</i> sp.	124	c-g	3		
<i>Symbiocladius equitans</i>	124	prd	2		
<i>Symbiocladius</i> sp.	124	prd	2		
<i>Synorthocladius</i> nr. <i>semivirens</i>	106	c-g	6	6	9
<i>Synorthocladius</i> sp.	106	c-g	6		
<i>Thienemanniella lobapodema</i>	106,36	c-g	6		
<i>Thienemanniella xena</i>	106,36	c-g	6		
<i>Thienemanniella</i> sp.	124,83	c-g	6		
<i>Trissocladius</i> sp.	124,83	c-g	5		
<i>Tvetenia bavarica</i> gr.	13	c-g	4	9	10
<i>Tvetenia vitracies</i>	13,70	c-g	5	7	6
<i>Tvetenia</i> sp.	13	c-g	5		
<i>Unniella multivirga</i>	27	c-g	4		
<i>Unniella</i> sp.	27	c-g	4		
<i>Xylotopus</i> par	83,124	shr	5		
<i>Xylotopus</i> sp.	83,124	shr	5		
<i>Zalutschia zalutschicola</i>	99	shr	4		
<i>Zalutschia</i> sp.	99	shr	4		
Orthoclaadiinae sp. C	36	c-g	5		
Undetermined Orthoclaadiinae	124	c-g	5		
<i>Axarus festivus</i> gr.	88,124	c-g	6		
<i>Axarus</i> sp.	88,124	c-g	6		
<i>Chironomus decorus</i> gr.	81	c-g	10		
<i>Chironomus riparius</i> gr.	81	c-g	10		
<i>Chironomus</i> sp.	81	c-g	10		
<i>Cladopelma</i> sp.	124	c-g	9	9	6
<i>Cryptochironomus fulvus</i> gr.	32	prd	8	5	6
<i>Cryptochironomus ponderosus</i>	32	prd	8		
<i>Cryptochironomus</i> sp.	32	prd	8		
<i>Cryptotendipes casuarius</i>	118	c-g	6		
<i>Cryptotendipes emorsus</i>	118	c-g	6		

Phylogenetic group/ Genus species	Ref	Fd	HBI	NBI-P	NBI-N
<i>Cryptotendipes pseudotener</i>	118	c-g	6		
<i>Cryptotendipes</i> sp.	124	c-g	6		
<i>Demicryptochironomus cuneatus</i>	124	c-g	8		
<i>Demicryptochironomus</i> sp.	124	c-g	8		
<i>Dicrotendipes fumidus</i>	35	c-g	8		
<i>Dicrotendipes lucifer</i>	35	c-g	8		
<i>Dicrotendipes modestus</i>	35	c-g	8		
<i>Dicrotendipes neomodestus</i>	35	c-g	8	10	4
<i>Dicrotendipes nervosus</i>	35	c-g	8		
<i>Dicrotendipes simpsoni</i>	35	c-g	8		
<i>Dicrotendipes thanatogratus</i>	35	c-g	8		
<i>Dicrotendipes</i> sp.	35	c-g	8		
<i>Einfeldia natchitocheae</i>	124,36	c-g	9		
<i>Einfeldia</i> sp.	124	c-g	9		
<i>Endochironomus nigricans</i>	49,106	shr	10		
<i>Endochironomus subtendens</i>	49,106	shr	10		
<i>Endochironomus</i> sp.	124	shr	10		
<i>Glyptotendipes dreisbachi</i>	10	shr	10		
<i>Glyptotendipes lobiferus</i>	106	shr	10		
<i>Glyptotendipes</i> sp.	124	shr	10		
<i>Goeldichironomus</i> sp.	124	c-g	8		
<i>Harnischia curtilamellata</i>	106	c-g	8		
<i>Harnischia</i> sp.	106	c-g	8		
<i>Hyporhygma</i> sp.	36	shr	7		
<i>Kiefferulus</i> sp.	36	c-g	10		
<i>Lauterborniella agrayloides</i>	124	c-g	8		
<i>Lauterborniella</i> sp.	124	c-g	8		
<i>Microchironomus</i> sp.	124	c-g	8		
<i>Microtendipes pedellus</i> gr.	124	c-f	6	7	7
<i>Microtendipes rydalensis</i> gr.	124	c-f	4	2	1
<i>Microtendipes</i> sp.	124	c-f	5		
<i>Nilothauma babyji</i>	106	c-g	6		
<i>Nilothauma</i> sp.	106	c-g	6		
<i>Pagastiella</i> sp.	83	c-g	7		
<i>Parachironomus abortivus</i>	106	prd	10		
<i>Parachironomus carinatus</i>	106	prd	10		
<i>Parachironomus frequens</i>	106	prd	10		
<i>Parachironomus hirtalatus</i>	106	prd	10		
<i>Parachironomus potamogeton</i>	106	prd	10		
<i>Parachironomus</i> sp.	106	prd	10		
<i>Paracladopelma nais</i>	58	c-g	7		
<i>Paracladopelma nereis</i>	58	c-g	7		
<i>Paracladopelma</i> sp.	58	c-g	7		
<i>Paralauterborniella nigrohalteralis</i>	8	c-g	8		
<i>Paralauterborniella</i> sp.	124	c-g	8		
<i>Paratendipes albimanus</i>	106	c-g	6		
<i>Paratendipes subequalis</i>	106	c-g	6		
<i>Paratendipes</i> sp.	106	c-g	6		
<i>Phaenopsectra dyari</i>	106	scr	7	4	5

Phylogenetic group/ Genus species	Ref	Fd	HBI	NBI-P	NBI-N
<i>Phaenopsectra flavipes</i>	106	scr	7		
<i>Phaenopsectra obdiens</i> gr.	106	scr	7		
<i>Phaenopsectra punctipes</i> gr.	106	scr	7		
<i>Phaenopsectra</i> sp.	124	scr	7		
<i>Polypedilum aviceps</i>	69	shr	4	5	7
<i>Polypedilum bergi</i>	111,69	shr	5		
<i>Polypedilum braseniae</i>	69, 36	c-g	3		
<i>Polypedilum digitifer</i>	69,111	shr	8		
<i>Polypedilum fallax</i> gr.	69	shr	6		
<i>Polypedilum flavum</i>	69	shr	6	9	7
<i>Polypedilum griseopunctatum</i>	111	shr	6		
<i>Polypedilum halterale</i> gr.	69,36	shr	6		
<i>Polypedilum illinoense</i>	69	shr	7	10	7
<i>Polypedilum laetum</i>	69	shr	6	7	6
<i>Polypedilum obtusum</i>	69	shr	6		
<i>Polypedilum ontario</i>	69	shr	3		
<i>Polypedilum scalaenum</i> gr.	69	shr	6	10	6
<i>Polypedilum simulans</i> gr.	69	shr	6		
<i>Polypedilum sordens</i>	69	shr	6		
<i>Polypedilum trigonum</i>	36	shr	7		
<i>Polypedilum tritum</i>	69	shr	7		
<i>Polypedilum tuberculum</i>	69	shr	6		
<i>Polypedilum</i> (Tripodura) sp.	69	shr	6		
<i>Polypedilum</i> sp.	69	shr	6		
<i>Pseudochironomus</i> sp.	100	c-g	5		
<i>Robackia claviger</i>	100	c-g	4		
<i>Robackia demeijerei</i>	100	c-g	4		
<i>Robackia</i> sp.	100	c-g	4		
<i>Saetheria tylus</i>	58,124	c-g	4		
<i>Saetheria</i> sp.	58	c-g	4		
<i>Sergentia?</i> sp.	49	c-g	5		
<i>Stelechomyia perpulchra</i>	124,36	c-g	7		
<i>Stelechomyia</i> sp.	124,36	c-g	7		
<i>Stenochironomus hilaris</i>	15	c-g	5		
<i>Stenochironomus macateei</i>	15	c-g	5		
<i>Stenochironomus poecilopterus</i>	15	c-g	5		
<i>Stenochironomus</i> sp.	15	c-g	5	4	3
<i>Stictochironomus</i> sp.	124	c-g	9		
<i>Tribelos atrum</i>	49	c-g	7		
<i>Tribelos fuscicorne</i>	49	c-g	7		
<i>Tribelos jucundum</i>	49	c-g	7		
<i>Tribelos</i> sp.	49	c-g	7		
<i>Tribelos/Endochironomus/Phaenopsectra</i> Co	124	c-g	8		
<i>Xenochironomus xenolabis</i>	88	prd	4		
<i>Xenochironomus</i> sp.	88	prd	4		
Undetermined Chironomini	124	c-g	6		
<i>Cladotanytarsus daviesi</i>	87	c-f	5		
<i>Cladotanytarsus</i> nr. <i>dispersopilosus</i>	87	c-f	5		

Phylogenetic group/ Genus species	Ref	Fd	HBI	NBI-P	NBI-N
<i>Cladotanytarsus</i> nr. <i>mancus</i>	87	c-f	5		
<i>Cladotanytarsus</i> sp.	87	c-f	5	6	4
<i>Constempellina</i> sp.	124	c-g	4		
<i>Micropsectra aristata</i> gr.	102	c-f	5		
<i>Micropsectra deflecta</i>	87	c-f	4		
<i>Micropsectra dives</i> gr.	78	c-f	4	6	9
<i>Micropsectra notescens</i> gr.	101	c-f	7		
<i>Micropsectra polita</i>	78	c-f	7	0	7
<i>Micropsectra</i> nr. sp. B	36	c-f	4		
<i>Micropsectra/Tanytarsus</i> Complex	36, 78, 87	c-f	6		
<i>Micropsectra</i> sp.	83	c-f	7	3	1
<i>Neostempellina reissi</i>	21	c-g	2		
<i>Neostempellina</i> sp.	21	c-g	2		
<i>Paratanytarsus confusus</i>	87	c-f	6	5	8
<i>Paratanytarsus dimorphis</i>	87	c-f	6		
<i>Paratanytarsus</i> sp.	87	c-f	6		
<i>Rheotanytarsus exiguus</i> gr.	106	c-f	6	6	5
<i>Rheotanytarsus pellucidus</i>	106,36	c-f	4	3	2
<i>Rheotanytarsus</i> sp.	106	c-f	6		
<i>Stempellina</i> nr. <i>bausei</i>	21	c-g	2		
<i>Stempellina johannseni</i>	21	c-g	2		
<i>Stempellina</i> nr. <i>subglabripennis</i>	21	c-g	2		
<i>Stempellina</i> sp.	21	c-g	2		
<i>Stempellinella</i> sp.	21	c-g	4		
<i>Sublettea coffmani</i>	124	c-f	4	3	5
<i>Sublettea</i> sp.	124	c-f	4		
<i>Tanytarsus brundini</i>	87	c-f	6		
<i>Tanytarsus curticornis</i> gr.		c-f	6		
<i>Tanytarsus eminulus</i> gr.	87	c-f	6		
<i>Tanytarsus glabrescens</i> gr.	87	c-f	6	5	6
<i>Tanytarsus guerlus</i> gr.	87	c-f	6	5	5
<i>Tanytarsus</i> sp. O	36	c-f	6		
<i>Tanytarsus</i> sp.	87	c-f	6		
<i>Zavrelia</i> sp.	124	c-f	4	9	9
<i>Zavreliella marmorata</i>			8		
<i>Zavreliella</i> sp.	36		6		
Undetermined Tanytarsini	124	c-f	6		
Undetermined Chironominae	124	c-g	6		
Undetermined Chironomidae	83		6		

## 17.12 DIATOM SPECIES LIST

New York State Department of Environmental Conservation Stream Biomonitoring Unit List of Diatom Species Collected. The table lists the species of diatoms collected in NYS during biological monitoring of surface waters. The table also includes; taxa marked for use in the acid, salt and trophic state indices as well as tolerance values for calculating the pollution tolerance index.

Phylogenetic group/ Genus species	Acido-philous	Salinity	Trophy	Pollution Class
Bacillariophyta				
Bacillariophyceae				
Achnanthes				
Achnantheaceae				
<i>Achnanthes affinis</i> (accepted)				
<i>Achnantheidium affine</i>		x		3
<i>Achnanthes bioretii</i> ( <i>Psammothidium bioretii</i> )				3
<i>Achnanthes conspicua</i>		x		
<i>Achnanthes deflexa</i>				3
<i>Achnanthes detha</i>				
<i>Achnanthes daonensis</i>				3
<i>Achnanthes exigua</i>			x	3
<i>Achnanthes flexella</i>				3
<i>Achnanthes hauckiana</i>				2
<i>Achnanthes hauckiana</i> var. <i>rostrata</i>				2
<i>Achnanthes lacunarum</i>				
<i>Achnanthes laevis</i>				3
<i>Achnanthes lanceolata</i>			x	2
<i>Achnanthes lanceolata</i> var. <i>abbreviata</i>				
<i>Achnanthes lanceolata</i> var. <i>apiculata</i>				2
<i>Achnanthes lanceolata</i> var. <i>dubia</i>				2
<i>Achnanthes lanceolata</i> var. <i>rostrata</i>		x	x	2
<i>Achnanthes linearis</i>				3
<i>Achnanthes marginulata</i>	x			3
<i>Achnanthes microcephala</i>				3
<i>Achnanthes minutissima</i>			x	3
<i>Achnanthes parvula</i>		x	x	
<i>Achnanthes pseudoswazi</i>				
<i>Achnanthes plonensis</i>		x	x	3
<i>Achnanthes subatamoides</i> ( <i>austriaca</i> )	x			3
<i>Achnanthes subhudsonis</i>				
<i>Achnanthes subhudsonis</i> var. <i>kraeuselii</i>				3
<i>Achnanthes</i> sp.				
<i>Karayevia clevei</i>				
<i>Karayevia laterostrata</i>				
<i>Karayevia oblongella</i>				
<i>Planothidium</i>				
<i>Planothidium delicatulum</i>				
<i>Planothidium frequentissimum</i>				

Phylogenetic group/ Genus species	Acido-philous	Salinity	Trophy	Pollution Class
<i>Planothidium lanceolatum</i>			x	2
<i>Planothidium oestrupii</i>				
<i>Planothidium rostratum</i>				
<i>Platessa hustedtii</i>				
<i>Psammothidium</i>				
<i>Psammothidium bioretii</i>				3
<i>Psammothidium daonense</i>				3
<i>Psammothidium marginulatum</i>	x			3
<i>Psammothidium subatomoides</i>				
Achnanthidiaceae				
Cocconeidaceae				
<i>Achnanthidium</i>				
<i>Achnanthidium deflexum</i>				3
<i>Achnanthidium eutrophilum</i>				
<i>Achnanthidium exiguum</i>			x	3
<i>Achnanthidium exilis</i>				
<i>Achnanthidium gracillimum</i>				
<i>Achnanthidium latecephalum</i>				
<i>Achnanthidium minutissimum</i>			x	3
<i>Achnanthidium pyrenaicum</i>				
<i>Achnanthidium rivulare</i>				
<i>Cocconeis cholnokyana</i>				
<i>Cocconeis diminuta</i>				
<i>Cocconeis pediculus</i>		x	x	2
<i>Cocconeis placentula</i>			x	2
<i>Cocconeis placentula et. var</i>		x	x	2.5
<i>Cocconeis placentula var. euglypta</i>			x	3
<i>Cocconeis placentula var. lineata</i>			x	3
<i>Eucoocconeis laevis</i>				3
Bacillariales				
Bacillariaceae				
<i>Bacillaria paradoxa (paxillifer)</i>		x	x	2
<i>Denticula elegans</i>		x		3
<i>Denticula kuetzingii</i>				
<i>Denticula tenuis</i>			x	2
<i>Denticulasp.</i>				
<i>Hantzschia amphioxys</i>			x	2
<i>Nitzschia acicularis</i>			x	2
<i>Nitzschia amphibia</i>		x	x	1.5
<i>Nitzschia amphibioides</i>				
<i>Nitzschia angustata</i>				2
<i>Nitzschia apiculata</i>				2
<i>Nitzschia archibaldii</i>				
<i>Nitzschia bryophila</i>				3
<i>Nitzschia cf. bita</i>				
<i>Nitzschia calida</i>			x	
<i>Nitzschia capitellata</i>			x	1
<i>Nitzschia clausii</i>		x	x	2

Phylogenetic group/ Genus species	Acido-philous	Salinity	Trophy	Pollution Class
<i>Nitzschia communis</i>			x	1
<i>Nitzschia commutata</i>		x		
<i>Nitzschia debilis</i>				
<i>Nitzschia denticula</i>				3
<i>Nitzschia dissipata</i>		x	x	2
<i>Nitzschia dubia</i>			x	2
<i>Nitzschia filiformis</i>		x	x	2
<i>Nitzschia flexa</i>				
<i>Nitzschia fonticola</i>		x	x	2
<i>Nitzschia fossilis</i>				
<i>Nitzschia frustulum</i>		x	x	2
<i>Nitzschia frustulum var. perminuta</i>				3
<i>Nitzschia graciliformis</i>			x	
<i>Nitzschia gracilis</i>				2
<i>Nitzschia heufleriana</i>				2
<i>Nitzschia incognita</i>			x	2
<i>Nitzschia inconspicua</i>		x	x	2
<i>Nitzschia intermedia</i>			x	3
<i>Nitzschia lancettula</i>				
<i>Nitzschia linearis</i>		x	x	2
<i>Nitzschia microcephala</i>			x	1
<i>Nitzschia montanestrus</i>				
<i>Nitzschia palea</i>		x	x	1
<i>Nitzschia palea var. tenuirostris</i>				
<i>Nitzschia paleacea</i>		x	x	2
<i>Nitzschia perminuta</i>		x		3
<i>Nitzschia pura</i>				
<i>Nitzschia pusilla</i>			x	2
<i>Nitzschia recta</i>			x	2
<i>Nitzschia sigma</i>		x	x	
<i>Nitzschia sigmoidea</i>		x	x	3
<i>Nitzschia sinuata</i>		x		3
<i>Nitzschia sinuata var. tabellaria</i>				
<i>Nitzschia sociabilis</i>			x	
<i>Nitzschia sp.</i>				
<i>Nitzschia subinflata</i>				
<i>Nitzschia sublinearis</i>				
<i>Nitzschia supralitorea</i>			x	1.5
<i>Nitzschia tryblionella</i>		x	x	
<i>Nitzschia tryblionella var. levidensis</i>				
<i>Nitzschia tryblionella var. victoriae</i>				
<i>Nitzschia vermicularis</i>			x	2
<i>Nitzschia sp.</i>				
<i>Simonsenia delognei</i>				
<i>Tryblionella calida (Nitzschia calida)</i>				
Cymbellales				
Gomphonemataceae				
<i>Reimeria sinuata</i>		x		2

Phylogenetic group/ Genus species	Acido-philous	Salinity	Trophy	Pollution Class
<b>Anomoeoneidaceae</b>				
<i>Anomoeoneis brachysira</i>	x			3
<i>Anomoeoneis serians</i> var. <i>acuta</i>				
<i>Anomoeoneis vitrea</i>		x		2
<b>Cymbellaceae</b>				
<i>Cymbella affinis</i>			x	3
<i>Cymbella aspera</i>			x	3
<i>Cymbella caespitosa</i> ( <i>Encyonema caespitosum</i> )		x		2
<i>Cymbella cystula</i>		x	x	3
<i>Cymbella compacta</i>				
<i>Cymbella delicatula</i>				3
<i>Cymbella excisa</i>				
<i>Cymbella gracilis</i>	x			3
<i>Cymbella helvetica</i>				3
<i>Cymbella lunata</i>				
<i>Cymbella mexicana</i>				3
<i>Cymbella microcephala</i>		x	x	2
<i>Cymbella minuta</i> ( <i>Encyonema minutum</i> )		x		2
<i>Cymbella minuta</i> var. <i>silesiaca</i>				3
<i>Cymbella muelleri</i>				2
<i>Cymbella naviculiformis</i>			x	3
<i>Cymbella norvegica</i>	x			
<i>Cymbella prostrata</i>			x	3
<i>Cymbella prostrata</i> ( <i>Encyonema prostratum</i> )				
<i>Cymbella prostrata</i> var. <i>auerswaldii</i>				2
<i>Cymbella proxima</i>				
<i>Cymbella reichardtii</i>				3
<i>Cymbella silesiaca</i> ( <i>Encyonema silesiacum</i> )			x	3
<i>Cymbella stauroneiformis</i>				
<i>Cymbella subcuspidata</i>				
<i>Cymbella subhelvetica</i>				
<i>Cymbella subturgidula</i>				
<i>Cymbella triangulum</i>				3
<i>Cymbella tumida</i>		x	x	1.5
<i>Cymbella tumidula</i>				
<i>Cymbella turgidula</i>				3
<i>Encyonema reichardtii</i>				
<i>Encyonopsis microcephala</i>		x	x	2
<i>Encyonopsis subminuta</i>				
<i>Encyonema</i> sp.				
<i>Navicymbula pusilla</i>				
<i>Placoneis pseudanglica</i>				
<b>Gomphonemataceae</b>				
<i>Delicata</i> cf. <i>verena</i>				
<i>Gomphoneis herculeana</i>				
<i>Gomphoneis minutum</i>				3
<i>Gomphoneis</i> sp.				

Phylogenetic group/ Genus species	Acido-philous	Salinity	Trophy	Pollution Class
<i>Gomphonema acuminatum</i>		x	x	2
<i>Gomphonema affine</i>				
<i>Gomphonema affine var. insigne</i>				
<i>Gomphonema angustatum</i>				2
<i>Gomphonema angustatum var. productum</i>				2
<i>Gomphonema augur var. turris</i>				
<i>Gomphonema carolinense</i>				
<i>Gomphonema clavatum</i>				2
<i>Gomphonema exilissimum</i>				
<i>Gomphonema gracile</i>				2
<i>Gomphonema hedinii</i>				3
<i>Gomphonema intricatum</i>				3
<i>Gomphonema kobayasii</i>				1.5
<i>Gomphonema micropus</i>				
<i>Gomphonema minusculum</i>				
<i>Gomphonema minutum</i>			x	2
<i>Gomphonema olivaceoides</i>				3
<i>Gomphonema olivaceum</i>			x	3
<i>Gomphonema pala</i>				
<i>Gomphonema parvulum</i>			x	1
<i>Gomphonema parvulum var. parvulus</i>				
<i>Gomphonema productum</i>		x		1.5
<i>Gomphonema pumilum</i>		x		3
<i>Gomphonema rhombicum</i>				
<i>Gomphonema sphaerophorum</i>				
<i>Gomphonema subclavatum</i>				2
<i>Gomphonema subclavatum var. mexicanum</i>				2
<i>Gomphonema truncatum</i>			x	2
<i>Gomphonema truncatum var. capitatum</i>				3
Rhoicospheniaceae				
<i>Rhoicosphenia abbreviata</i>		x	x	2
<i>Rhoicosphenia curvata</i>		x	x	2
Eunotiales				
Eunotiaceae				
<i>Eunotia arcus var. bidens</i>				
<i>Eunotia bilunaris</i>			x	2
<i>Eunotia curvata</i>				
<i>Eunotia diadon</i>	x			3
<i>Eunotia exigua</i>	x	x		3
<i>Eunotia fallax</i>				
<i>Eunotia flexuosa</i>				
<i>Eunotia formica</i>	x			3
<i>Eunotia incisa</i>	x			3
<i>Eunotia implicata</i>	x			3
<i>Eunotia maior</i>				
<i>Eunotia minor</i>	x			3
<i>Eunotia monodon (monodontiforma)</i>	x			3
<i>Eunotia monodon var. bidens</i>				

Phylogenetic group/ Genus species	Acido-philous	Salinity	Trophy	Pollution Class
<i>Eunotia naegelii</i>				
<i>Eunotia pectinalis</i>				
<i>Eunotia pectinalis</i> var. <i>minor</i>	x			3
<i>Eunotia pectinalis</i> var. <i>ventricosa</i>				
<i>Eunotia perpusilla</i>				
<i>Eunotia septentrionalis</i>				
<i>Eunotia tenella</i>				
<i>Eunotia vanheurckii</i> var. <i>intermedia</i>				
<i>Eunotia</i> sp.				
Mastogloiales				
Mastogloiaceae				
<i>Mastogloia elliptica</i> var. <i>dansei</i>		x		2
<i>Mastogloia smithii</i>		x		2
Naviculales				
Amphipleuraceae				
<i>Frustulia rhomboides</i>	x			3
<i>Frustulia rhomboides</i> et var. <i>amphipleuroides</i>	x			3
<i>Frustulia rhomboides</i> var. <i>capitata</i>				3
<i>Frustulia rhomboides</i> var. <i>saxonica</i>	x			3
<i>Frustulia vulgaris</i>			x	2
<i>Frustulia vulgaris</i> var. <i>capitata</i>				2
<i>Frustulia weinholdii</i>				3
<i>Frustulia</i> sp.				
<i>Amphipleura pellucida</i>		x		2
Brachysiraceae				
<i>Brachysira microcephala</i>		x		2
<i>Brachysira neoexilis</i>				
Cavinulaceae				
<i>Cavinula pseudoscutiformis</i>				
<i>Cavinula</i> sp.				
Diadesmidaceae				
<i>Diadesmis</i> sp.				
Diploneidaceae				
<i>Diploneis elliptica</i>				3
<i>Diploneis smithii</i>				2
<i>Diploneis smithii</i> var. <i>dilatata</i>				
<i>Diploneis</i> sp.				
Naviculaceae				
<i>Adlafia minuscula</i>				
<i>Capartogramma crucicula</i>		x		
<i>Eolimna minima</i>			x	1
<i>Fallacia lenzii</i>				
<i>Geissleria decussis</i>			x	3
<i>Geissleria kriegeri</i>				
<i>Geissleria punctifera</i>				
<i>Gregaria decussis</i> (now <i>Geissleria decussis</i> )				

Phylogenetic group/ Genus species	Acido- philous	Salinity	Trophy	Pollution Class
<i>Hippodonta capitata</i>		x	x	1.5
<i>Mayamaea agrestis</i>				
<i>Mayamaea atomus</i>			x	1
<i>Navicula absoluta</i>				
<i>Navicula accomoda</i>			x	1
<i>Navicula amphiceropsis</i>			??	
<i>Navicula anglica</i>				
<i>Navicula anglica var. subsalsa</i>				
<i>Navicula angusta</i>	x			3
<i>Navicula antonii</i>				
<i>Navicula arenaria</i>				
<i>Navicula arvensis</i>				2
<i>Navicula atomus</i>			x	1
<i>Navicula aurora</i>				3
<i>Navicula bacillum</i>				3
<i>Navicula bicephala</i>				3
<i>Navicula biconica</i>				
<i>Navicula canalis</i>				
<i>Navicula capitata</i>		x	x	1.5
<i>Navicula capitata var capitata (Hippodonta capitata)</i>				
<i>Navicula capitata var. hungarica</i>				2
<i>Navicula capitatoradiata</i>		x	x	2
<i>Navicula cari</i>		x		2
<i>Navicula caterva</i>				
<i>Navicula cincta</i>			x	2
<i>Navicula confervacea</i>		x	x	2
<i>Navicula cryptocephala</i>		x		1.5
<i>Navicula cryptocephala var. exilis</i>		x		2
<i>Navicula cryptotenella</i>		x		2
<i>Navicula cryptotenelloides</i>				
<i>Navicula cuspidata</i>			x	2
<i>Navicula decussis</i>			x	3
<i>Navicula dicephala</i>				
<i>Navicula dithmarsica</i>				
<i>Navicula elginensis</i>			x	3
<i>Navicula erifuga</i>		x	x	2
<i>Navicula exigua</i>			x	
<i>Navicula germainii</i>				
<i>Navicula goeppertiana</i>			x	
<i>Navicula gregaria</i>		x	x	1.5
<i>Navicula gysingensis</i>				
<i>Navicula hambergii</i>	x			
<i>Navicula harderi</i>				
<i>Navicula hintzii</i>				
<i>Navicula hustedtii</i>	x			
<i>Navicula integra</i>		x	x	
<i>Navicula lacustris</i>				

Phylogenetic group/ Genus species	Acido- philous	Salinity	Trophy	Pollution Class
<i>Navicula lanceolata</i>		x	x	1.5
<i>Navicula meniculus var. obtusa</i>				
<i>Navicula menisculus</i>		x	x	2
<i>Navicula menisculus var. upsaliensis</i>				2
<i>Navicula minima</i>			x	1
<i>Navicula mournei</i>				
<i>Navicula mutica</i>		x	x	2
<i>Navicula muticopsis</i>				
<i>Navicula normaloides</i>				
<i>Navicula notha</i>				2
<i>Navicula oblonga</i>			x	2
<i>Navicula oppugnata</i>				
<i>Navicula peregrina</i>		x	x	2
<i>Navicula perminuta</i>				2
<i>Navicula phyllepta</i>				2
<i>Navicula phylleptosoma</i>				
<i>Navicula placentula</i>		x	x	2
<i>Navicula protracta</i>			x	2
<i>Navicula pseudoscutiformis</i>				
<i>Navicula pupula</i>				2
<i>Navicula pupula var. elliptica</i>				2
<i>Navicula pupula var. rectangularis</i>				2
<i>Navicula pygmaea</i>		x	x	2
<i>Navicula radiosa</i>				3
<i>Navicula radiosa var. parva</i>				
<i>Navicula radiosa var. tenella</i>				2
<i>Navicula recens</i>		x	x	2
<i>Navicula reichardtiana</i>				
<i>Navicula reinhardtii</i>			x	
<i>Navicula rhyngocephala</i>			x	2
<i>Navicula rhyngocephala var. germainii</i>				3
<i>Navicula rostellata</i>				
<i>Navicula salinarium</i>		x	x	1
<i>Navicula schroeteri</i>		x	x	2
<i>Navicula secreta var. apiculata</i>				2
<i>Navicula seminulum</i>			x	1
<i>Navicula slesvicensis</i>		x	x	2
<i>Navicula sp.</i>				
<i>Navicula stroemii</i>				
<i>Navicula subminuscula</i>			x	1
<i>Navicula subrotundata</i>				3
<i>Navicula subtilissima</i>	x			
<i>Navicula symmetrica</i>				2
<i>Navicula tantula</i>				2
<i>Navicula tenelloides</i>				
<i>Navicula tenera</i>				1
<i>Navicula tripunctata</i>		x	x	2
<i>Navicula tripunctata var. schizonemoide</i>		x	x	3

Phylogenetic group/ Genus species	Acido-philous	Salinity	Trophy	Pollution Class
<i>Navicula trivialis</i>		x	x	1.5
<i>Navicula tuscula var. angulata</i>				3
<i>Navicula veneta</i>		x	x	1
<i>Navicula vilaplantii</i>				
<i>Navicula viridula</i>			x	2
<i>Navicula viridula var. avenacea</i>				2
<i>Navicula viridula var. linearis</i>				2
<i>Navicula viridula var. rostellata</i>		x	x	2
<i>Navicula walkeri</i>				
<i>Navicula wallacei</i>				
<i>Nupela sp.</i>				
Neidiaceae				
<i>Neidium affine</i>				
<i>Neidium dubium</i>				
<i>Neidium iridis</i>				
Pinnulariaceae				
<i>Pinnularia abaujensis var. lacustris</i>				
<i>Pinnularia acrosphaeria</i>				
<i>Pinnularia biceps</i>				
<i>Pinnularia brebissonii</i>				
<i>Pinnularia mesolepta</i>				
<i>Pinnularia microstauron</i>				
<i>Pinnularia sp.</i>				
<i>Pinnularia subcapitata</i>	x			
<i>Pinnularia viridis</i>			x	
<i>Caloneis bacillum</i>		x	x	2
<i>Caloneis lewisii</i>				
<i>Caloneis schumanniana</i>				
<i>Caloneis sp.</i>				
Pleurosigmataceae				
<i>Gyrosigma acuminatum</i>		x	x	3
<i>Gyrosigma attenuatum</i>			x	3
<i>Gyrosigma nodiferum</i>				
<i>Gyrosigma spencerii</i>				2
<i>Pleurosigma delicatulum</i>		x		2
Plagiotropidaceae				
<i>Plagiotropis lepidotera var. proboscidea</i>				2
Sellaphoraceae				
<i>Sellaphora pupula (Navicula pupula)</i>			x	2
<i>Sellaphora pupula et var. capitata</i>		x	x	2
<i>Sellaphora seminulum</i>				
<i>Sellaphora sp.</i>				
Stauroneidaceae				
<i>Craticula cuspidata</i>				
<i>Stauroneis anceps</i>				
<i>Stauroneis nana</i>				
<i>Stauroneis obtusa</i>				
<i>Stauroneis phoenicenteron</i>				2

Phylogenetic group/ Genus species	Acido-philous	Salinity	Trophy	Pollution Class
<i>Stauroneis smithii</i>			x	
<i>Stauroneis tackei</i>				
Rhopalodiales				
Rhopalodiaceae				
<i>Epithemia sorex</i>			x	3
<i>Epithemia turgida</i>				3
<i>Rhopalodia brebissonii</i>		x		
<i>Rhopalodia gibba</i>			x	2
Surirellales				
Surirellaceae				
<i>Cymatopleura elliptica</i>		x	x	2
<i>Cymatopleura solea</i>			x	2
<i>Surirella amphioxys</i>		x	x	2
<i>Surirella angusta</i>			x	1
<i>Surirella brebissonii</i>		x		2
<i>Surirella brebissonii</i> var. <i>kuetzingii</i>				
<i>Surirella minuta</i>			x	2
<i>Surirella ovalis</i>		x	x	2
<i>Surirella ovata</i>			x	2
<i>Surirella ovata</i> var. <i>crumena</i>				2
<i>Surirella ovata</i> var. <i>pinnata</i>				2
<i>Surirella</i> sp.				
<i>Surirella tenera</i>			x	
<i>Surirella tenera</i> var. <i>nervosa</i>			x	3
Thalassiophysales				
Catenulaceae				
<i>Amphora copulata</i>				
<i>Amphora inariensis</i>				3
<i>Amphora libyca</i>				3
<i>Amphora ovalis</i>			x	3
<i>Amphora pediculus</i>		x	x	2
<i>Amphora perpusilla</i>				3
<i>Amphora submontana</i>				3
<i>Amphora veneta</i>		x	x	1
<i>Amphora</i> sp.				
Coscinodiscophyceae				
Biddulphiales				
Biddulphiaceae				
<i>Biddulphia laevis</i>				2
Coscinodiscales				
Coscinodiscaceae				
<i>Coscinodiscus lacustris</i>		x		
<i>Coscinodiscus</i> sp.				
<i>Coscinodiscus subtilis</i>				
Aulacoseirales				
Aulacoseiraceae				
<i>Aulacoseira alpigena</i>	x			3

Phylogenetic group/ Genus species	Acido-philous	Salinity	Trophy	Pollution Class
<i>Aulacoseira ambigua</i>			x	2
<i>Aulacoseira distans</i>				3
<i>Aulacoseira granulata</i>			x	2
<i>Aulacoseira granulata var. angustissima</i>			x	
<i>Aulacoseira italica</i>			x	2
<i>Aulacoseira sp.</i>				
Melosirales				
Melosiraceae				
<i>Melosira ambigua</i>				
<i>Melosira distans</i>				3
<i>Melosira varians</i>		x	x	2
Thalassiosirales				
Stephanodiscaceae				
<i>Cyclotella atomus</i>				
<i>Cyclotella bodanica</i>				3
<i>Cyclotella comensis</i>				
<i>Cyclotella comta</i>				2
<i>Cyclotella distinguenda</i>				2
<i>Cyclotella glomerata</i>				3
<i>Cyclotella kuetzingiana var. schumannii</i>				2
<i>Cyclotella meneghiniana</i>		x	x	1.5
<i>Cyclotella ocellata</i>			x	2
<i>Cyclotella pseudostelligera</i>			x	1.5
<i>Cyclotella stelligera</i>				3
<i>Cyclotella tripartita</i>				
<i>Cyclotella woltereckii</i>				
<i>Cyclotella sp.</i>				
<i>Stephanodiscus astraea</i>				3
<i>Stephanodiscus hantzschii</i>			x	1.5
<i>Stephanodiscus niagarae</i>				3
<i>Stephanodiscus subtilis</i>			x	2
<i>Stephanodiscus parvus</i>			x	2
Fragilariophyceae				
Fragilariales				
Diatomaceae				
<i>Fragilariforma</i>				
Fragilariaceae				
<i>Asterionella formosa</i>			x	2
<i>Diatoma anceps</i>				3
<i>Diatoma ehrenbergii</i>				
<i>Diatoma hiemale</i>				3
<i>Diatoma hiemale var. mesodon</i>				3
<i>Diatoma hiemalis</i>				
<i>Diatoma mesodon (Diatoma hiemale)</i>				3
<i>Diatoma moniliformis</i>				
<i>Diatoma tenue var. elongatum</i>				2
<i>Diatoma tenue</i>				2
<i>Diatoma vulgare</i>		x	x	1.5

Phylogenetic group/ Genus species	Acido- philous	Salinity	Trophy	Pollution Class
<i>Diatoma vulgare</i> var. <i>breve</i>				3
<i>Diatoma vulgaris</i>				
<i>Diatoma</i> sp.				
<i>Fragilaria brevistriata</i> var. <i>inflata</i>			x	
<i>Fragilaria capucina</i>				
<i>Fragilaria capucina</i> var. <i>gracilis</i>				3
<i>Fragilaria capucina</i> var. <i>mesolepta</i>		x		2
<i>Fragilaria capucina</i> var. <i>rumpens</i>		x		2
<i>Fragilaria capucina</i> var. <i>vaucheriae</i>		x	x	2
<i>Fragilaria constricta</i>				
<i>Fragilaria construens</i>		x	x	3
<i>Fragilaria construens</i> var. <i>binodis</i>			x	3
<i>Fragilaria construens</i> var. <i>venter</i>			x	2
<i>Fragilaria crotonensis</i>		x		2
<i>Fragilaria delicatissima</i> ( <i>Synedra delicatissima</i> )		x		
<i>Fragilaria exigua</i>				
<i>Fragilaria famelica</i>		x		3
<i>Fragilaria leptostauron</i>				
<i>Fragilaria leptostauron</i> ( <i>Staurosirella leptostauron</i> )				
<i>Fragilaria nanana</i>				3
<i>Fragilaria pinnata</i>		x	x	2
<i>Fragilaria pinnata</i> var. <i>lancettula</i>				
<i>Fragilaria vaucheriae</i>				
<i>Fragilaria vaucheriae</i> var. <i>capitellata</i>				
<i>Fragilaria virescens</i>				3
<i>Fragilaria virescens</i> var. <i>capitata</i>				
<i>Hannaea arcus</i>				
<i>Meridion circulare</i>			x	
<i>Meridion circulare</i> var. <i>constrictum</i>		x	x	2.5
<i>Pseudostaurosira brevistriata</i>				
<i>Pseudostaurosira parasitica</i>				
<i>Stauroforma exiguiformis</i>				
<i>Staurosira construens</i> var. <i>venter</i>				
<i>Staurosirella leptostauron</i>				
<i>Staurosirella pinnata</i>		x	x	2
<i>Staurosira</i> sp.				
<i>Synedra acus</i>		x	x	2
<i>Synedra delicatissima</i>		x		
<i>Synedra fasciculata</i>				
<i>Synedra goulardi</i>				
<i>Synedra incisa</i>				
<i>Synedra parasitica</i>		x	x	2
<i>Synedra parasitica</i> et var. <i>subconstricta</i>			x	1.5
<i>Synedra pulchella</i>		x	x	1.5
<i>Synedra rumpens</i>				

Phylogenetic group/ Genus species	Acido-philous	Salinity	Trophy	Pollution Class
<i>Synedra rumpens</i> var. <i>familiaris</i>				
<i>Synedra tenera</i>				
<i>Synedra ulna</i>				
<i>Synedra ulna</i> et var. <i>acus</i>				2
<i>Synedra ulna</i> var. <i>biceps</i>				
<i>Synedra ulna</i> var. <i>chaseana</i>				
<i>Synedra ulna</i> var. <i>contracta</i>				
<i>Synedra ulna</i> var. <i>impressa</i>		x		2
<i>Ulnaria ulna</i>				
Tabellariales				
Tabellariaceae				
<i>Tabellaria fenestrata</i>	x			2.5
<i>Tabellaria flocculosa</i>	x	x		3

### 17.13 MACROINVERTEBRATE IDENTIFICATION REFERENCES

1. Alexander, K. D. and K. W. Stewart. 1999. Revision of the genus *Suwallia* Ricker (Plecoptera: Chloroperlidae). Trans. Amer. Entomol. Soc. 125(3):185-250.
2. Allen, R. K. and G. F. Edmunds, Jr. 1961. A revision of the genus *Ephemerella* (Ephemeroptera: Ephemerellidae). III. The subgenus *Attenuatella*. J. Kan. Ent. Soc. 34(4): 161-173.
3. Allen, R. K. and G. F. Edmunds, Jr. 1962. A revision of the genus *Ephemerella* (Ephemeroptera: Ephemerellidae) IV. The subgenus *Dannella*. J. Kan. Ent. Soc. 35: 333-338.
4. Allen, R. K. and G. F. Edmunds, Jr. 1962. A revision of the genus *Ephemerella* (Ephemeroptera: Ephemerellidae) V. The subgenus *Drunella* in North America. Misc. Publ. Ent. Soc. Amer. 3: 147-179.
5. Allen, R. K. and G. F. Edmunds, Jr. 1963. A revision of the genus *Ephemerella* (Ephemeroptera: Ephemerellidae) VI. The subgenus *Serratella* in North America. Ann. Ent. Soc. Amer. 56: 583-600.
6. Allen, R. K. and G. F. Edmunds, Jr. 1963. A revision of the genus *Ephemerella* (Ephemeroptera: Ephemerellidae) VII. The subgenus *Eurylophella* in North America. Can. Ent. 95: 597-623.
7. Allen, R. K. and G. F. Edmunds, Jr. 1965. A revision of the genus *Ephemerella* (Ephemeroptera: Ephemerellidae) VIII. The subgenus *Ephemerella* in North America. Misc. Publ. Ent. Soc. Amer. 4: 244-282.
8. Beck, W. M. and E. C. Beck. 1970. The immature stages of some Chironomini (Chironomidae). Q. Jl. Fla. Acad. Sci. 33: 29-42.
9. Bednarik, A. F. and W. P. McCafferty. 1979. Biosystematic revision of the genus *Stenonema* (Ephemeroptera: Heptageniidae). Can. Bull. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 201. 73 pp.
10. Berg, C. O. 1950. Biology of certain Chironomidae reared from *Potamogeton*. Ecol. Mongographs 20:83-101.
11. Bilyj, B. 1981. [Manuscript keys to immatures of Nearctic *Larsia*]. Freshwater Institute, 501 University Crescent, Winnipeg, Canada, R3T 2N6.
12. Bilyj, B. 1988. A taxonomic review of *Guttipelopia* (Diptera: Chironomidae). Ent. Scand. 19:1-26.
13. Bode, R. W. 1983. Larvae of North America *Eukiefferiella* and *Tvetenia* (Diptera: Chironomidae). N.Y.S. Museum Bull. 452: 1-40.

14. Boesel, M. W. 1974. Observations on the Coelotanypodini of the northeastern states, with keys to the known stages. (Diptera: Chironomidae: Tanypodinae). J. Kansas Ent. Soc. 17(4): 417-432.
15. Borkent, A. 1984. A systematics and phylogeny of the *Stenochironomus* complex (*Xestochironomus*, *Harrisius*, and *Stenochironomus*) (Diptera: Chironomidae). Mem. Ent. Soc. Can. 128: 1-269.
16. Borror, D. J., C. A. Triplehorn, and N. F. Johnson. 1989. An Introduction to the Study of Insects (6th edition). Saunders College Publishing, Philadelphia, PA. 875 pp.
17. Bousfield, E. L. 1973. Shallow-water gammaridean Amphipoda of New England. Cornell University Press, Ithaca, New York. 312 pp.
18. Brinkhurst, R. O. 1986. Guide to the freshwater aquatic microdrile Oligochaetes of North America. Canadian Special Publication of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 84. Department of Fisheries and Oceans, Ottawa. 259 pp.
19. Brown, H. P. 1972. Aquatic dryopoid beetles (Coleoptera) of the United States. U. S. Environ. Prot. Agency, Biota of Freshwater Ecosystems, Identification Manual No. 6. 82 pp.
20. Brown, H. P. 1987. *Stenelmis cheryl*: New name for a well-known riffle beetle (Coleoptera: Elmidae). Entomological News. 98:111-112.
21. Brundin, L. 1948. Über die Metamorphose der Sectio *Tanytarsariae connectentes* (Dipt. Chironomidae). Ark. Zool. 41(2): 1-22 + VII pl.
22. Burch, J. B. 1972. Freshwater sphaeriacean clams (Mollusca: Pelecypoda) of North America. U.S. Environ. Prot. Agency, Biota of Freshwater Ecosystems Identification Manual No. 3. 31 pp.
23. Burian, S. K., M. A. Novak, R. W. Bode, and L. E. Abele. 1997. New record of *Brachycercus maculatus* Berner (Ephemeroptera: Caenidae) from New York and a key to larvae of Northeastern states. The Great Lakes Entomologist. 30 (3):85-88.
24. Burks, R. D. 1953. The mayflies, or Ephemeroptera, of Illinois. Bull. Ill. Nat. Hist. Surv. 26(1): 1-216.
25. Byers, G. W. 1996. Tipulidae. Chapter 22, pp 491-514 in R. W. Merritt and K. W. Cummins (eds.) An introduction to the aquatic insects of North America, 3rd Edition. Kendall/Hunt Publ. Co., Dubuque, Iowa. 862 pp.
26. Caldwell, B. A. 1984. Two new species and records of other chironomids from Georgia (Diptera: Chironomidae) with some observations on ecology. Georgia J. Sci. 42: 81-96.

27. Caldwell, B. A. 1986. Description of the immature stages and adult female of *Unniella multivirga* Saether (Diptera: Chironomidae) with comments on phylogeny. *Aquatic Insects*.
28. Caldwell, B. A. and A. R. Soptonis. 1982. *Hudsonimyia parrishi*, a new species of Tanypodinae (Diptera: Chironomidae) from Georgia. *Fla. Ent.* 65: 506-513.
29. Chekanovskaya, O. V. 1962. *Aquatic Oligochaeta of the USSR*. (English translation published by Amerind Publishing Co., New Delhi, India). 513 pp.
30. Claassen, P. W. 1931. *Plecoptera nymphs of America (north of Mexico)*. The Thomas Say Foundation, Charles C. Thomas, Publisher: Springfield, Illinois. 199 pp.
31. Clarke, A. H. and C. O. Berg. 1959. The freshwater mussels of central New York with an illustrated key to the species of northeastern North America. *Cornell Univ. Agr. Exp. Sta. Mem.* 367: 1-79.
32. Curry, L. L. 1958. Larvae and pupae of the species of *Cryptochironomus* (Diptera) in Michigan. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 3: 427-442.
33. Dossall, L. M. and P. G. Mason. 1981. A chironomid (*Nanocladius* (*Plecopteracoluthus*) *branchicolus*: Diptera) phoretic on a stonefly (*Acroneuria lycorias*: Plecoptera) in Saskatchewan. *The Canadian Entomologist* 113: 141-147.
34. Edmunds, G. F., Jr., S. L. Jensen, and L. Berner. 1976. *The mayflies of North and Central America*. Univ. Minn. Press, Minnesota, 330 pp.
35. Epler, J. H. 1987. Revision of the Nearctic *Dicrotendipes* Kieffer, 1913 (Diptera: Chironomidae). *Evolutionary Monographs* 9: 102 pp. + 241 figs.
36. Epler, J. H. 2001. Identification manual for the larval Chironomidae (Diptera) of North and South Carolina. Published on the internet. Web Address: [www.esb.enr.state.nc.us/BAUwww.Chironomid.htm](http://www.esb.enr.state.nc.us/BAUwww.Chironomid.htm).
37. Evans, E. D. and H. H. Neunzig. 1996. Megaloptera and aquatic Neuroptera. Chapter 15, pp. 261-270 in R. W. Merritt and K. W. Cummins (eds.), *An introduction to the aquatic insects of North America*, 3rd edition. Kendall/Hunt Publ. Co., Dubuque, Iowa. 862 pp.
38. Evans, J. L., W. L. Botts, Jr., and R. W. Flowers. 1985. A new *Heptagenia* (Ephemeroptera: Heptageniidae) from the Susquehanna and Delaware Rivers from eastern North America. *Ann. Entomol. Soc. Am.* 78: 5-7
39. Flint, O. S., Jr. 1960. Taxonomy and biology of Nearctic limnephilid larvae (Trichoptera) with special reference to species in the eastern United States. *Entomologica Americana*. 40:1-117.

40. Flint, O. S., Jr. 1962. Larvae of the caddisfly genus *Rhyacophila* in eastern North America (Trichoptera: Rhyacophilidae). Proc. U. S. Nat. Museum. 113: 465-493.
41. Flint, O. S. 1964. Notes on some Nearctic Psychomyiidae with special reference to their larvae (Trichoptera). Proc. U.S. Nat. Mus. 115: 467-481.
42. Flint, O. S., Jr. 1984. The genus *Brachycentrus* in North America, with a proposed phylogeny of the genera of Brachycentridae (Trichoptera). Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology. No. 398. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D. C. 58pp.
43. Flowers, R. W. 1980. Two new genera of Nearctic Heptageniidae (Ephemeroptera). Fla. Ent. 63(3): 296-307.
44. Floyd, M. A. 1995 Larvae of the caddisfly genus *Oecetis* (Trichoptera: Leptoceridae) in North America. Ohio Biol. Surv. Bull. New Series Vol. 10 No. 3. vii + 85 p.
45. Fullington, K. E. and K. W. Stewart. 1980. Nymphs of the stonefly genus *Taeniopteryx* (Plecoptera: Taeniopterygidae) of North America, J. Kans. Ent. Soc. 53(2): 237-259.
46. Funk, D. H. and B.W. Sweeney. The larvae of Eastern North America *Eurylophella* Tiensuu (Ephemeroptera: Ephemerellidae). Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc. 120(3):209-281.
47. Glover, J. B. 1996. Larvae of the caddisfly genera *Triaenodes* and *Ylodes* (Trichoptera:Leptoceridae) in North America. Ohio Biol. Surv. Bull. New Series Vol. 11 No. 2. vii + 89 p.
48. Gosner, K. L. 1971. Guide to Identification of Marine and Estuarine Invertebrates: Cape Hatteras to the Bay of Fundy. Wiley Interscience, Division of John Wiley & Sons, Inc. New York. 693 pp.
49. Grodhaus, G. 1987. *Endochironomus* Kieffer, *Tribelos* Townes, *Synendotendipes*, n. gen., and *Endotribelos*, n. gen. (Diptera: Chironomidae) of the Nearctic Region. J. Kansas Ent. Soc. 60(2):167-247.
50. Haddock, J. D. 1977. The biosystematics of the caddis fly genus *Nectopsyche* in North America with emphasis on the aquatic stages. Amer. Mid. Nat. 98:382-421.
51. Harman, W. N., and C. O. Berg. 1971. The freshwater snails of central New York with illustrated keys to the genera and species. Search. 1:1-68.
52. Harper, P. P. and H. B. N. Hynes. 1971. The Capniidae of Eastern Canada (Insecta: Plecoptera). Can. J. Zool. 49: 921-940.

53. Harper, P. P. and H. B. N. Hynes. 1971. The Leuctridae of Eastern Canada (Insecta: Plecoptera). *Can. J. Zool.*49: 915-920.
54. Harper, P. P. and H. B. N. Hynes. 1971. The nymphs of Nemouridae of Eastern Canada (Insecta: Plecoptera) *Can. J. Zool.* 49: 1129-1142.
55. Hitchcock, S. W. 1974. Guide to the insects of Connecticut. Part VII. The Plecoptera or stoneflies of Connecticut. State Geological and Natural History Survey of Connecticut, Dept. Environ. Prot. Bull. 107. 262 pp.
56. Hobbs, H. H., Jr. 1972. Crayfishes (Astacidae) of North and Middle America. U. S. Environ. Prot. Agency, Biota of Freshwater Ecosystems, Identification Manual No. 9. 173 pp.
57. Holsinger, J. R. 1972. The freshwater amphipod crustaceans (Gammaridae) of North America. U. S. Environ. Prot. Agency, Biota of Freshwater Ecosystems Identification Manual No. 5. 89 pp.
58. Jackson, G. A. 1977. Nearctic and Palearctic *Paracladopelma* Harnisch and *Saetheria* n. gen. (Diptera: Chironomidae). *J. Fish. Res. Bd. Can.* 34(9): 1321-1359.
59. James, M. T. 1981. Stratiomyidae. Chapter 36, pp. 497-511 in J. F. McAlpine et al (eds.), *Manual of Nearctic Diptera Volume I*. Research Branch, Agriculture Canada, Biosystematics Research Institute, Ottawa, Ontario, Monograph No. 27. 674 pp.
60. Jokinen, E. H. 1992. The freshwater snails (Mollusca: Gastropoda) of New York State. *New York State Museum Bulletin* No. 482. 112 pp.
61. Kathman, R. D. and R. O. Brinkhurst. 1998. Guide to the Freshwater Oligochaetes of North America. Aquatic Resources Center, College Grove, Tennessee. 264 pp.
62. Kenk, R. 1972. Freshwater planarians (Turbellaria) of North America. U. S. Environ. Prot. Agency, Biota of Freshwater Ecosystems Identification Manual No. 1. 81 pp.
63. Klemm, D. J. 1982. Leeches (Annelida: Hirudinea) of North America. U. S. Environ. Prot. Agency, Environ. Monitoring Series No. EPA-600/3-82-025. 177 pp.
64. Kondratieff, B. C. and J. R. Voshell, Jr. 1984. The North and Central American species of *Isonychia* (Ephemeroptera: Oligoneuriidae). *Trans. Am. Entomol. Soc.* 110: 129-244.

65. Kowalyk, H. E. 1981. Systematic study of the setal patterns found on the immature stages of the subfamily Tanypodinae (Diptera: Chironomidae) with a generic key to the Great Lakes area. Ontario Hydro, Research Division, Report No. 80-493-K. 60pp.
66. Lange, W. H. 1996. Aquatic and semiaquatic Lepidoptera. Chapter 18, pp. 348-360, in R. W. Merritt and K. W. Cummins (eds.), An introduction to the aquatic insects of North America, 3rd edition. Kendall/Hunt Publ. Co., Dubuque, Iowa. 862 pp.
67. Lugo-Ortiz, C. R. and W. P. McCafferty. 1998. A new North American genus of Baetidae (Ephemeroptera) and key to *Baetis* complex genera. Entomol. News. 109(5):345-353.
68. Mackie, G. L., D. S. White, and T. W. Zdeba. 1980. A guide to freshwater mollusks of the Laurentian Great Lakes with species emphasis on the genus *Pisidium*. U. S. Environ. Prot. Agency, Environ. Res. Lab. Duluth, Minnesota. 144 pp.
69. Maschwitz, D. E. and E. F. Cook. 2000. Revision of the Nearctic species of the sgenus *Polypedilum* Kieffer (Chironomidae: Diptera) in the subgenera *P. (Polypedilum)* Kieffer and *P. (Uresipedilum)* Oyewo and Saether. Ohio Biological Survey Bulletin New Series 12(3): vii + 135 pp.
70. Mason, P. G. 1985. The larva of *Tvetenia vitracies* (Saether) (Diptera: Chironomidae). Proc. Entomol. Soc. Wash. 87(2): 418-420.
71. Mathis, W. N. and K. W. Simpson. 1981. Studies of Ephydrinae (Diptera: Ephydridae), V: The Genera *Cirrula* Cresson and *Dimecoenia* Cresson in North America. Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology, Number 329. Smithsonian Institution Press. Washington, D. C. 51 pp.
72. McCafferty, W. P. 1975. The burrowing mayflies of the United States (Ephemeroptera: Ephemeroidea). Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc. 101: 447-504.
73. McCafferty, W. P. and Y. J. Bae. 1990. *Anthopotamus*, a new genus for North American species previously known as *Potamanthus* (Ephemeroptera: Potamanthidae). Entomological News. 101:200-202.
74. Morihara, D. K. and W. P. McCafferty. 1978. The *Baetis* larvae of North America (Ephemeroptera: Baetidae). Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc. 105: 139-221.
75. Murray, D. A. and E. J. Fittkau. 1985. *Hayesomyia*, a new genus of Tanypodinae from the Holarctic (Diptera: Chironomidae). Spixiana Suppl. 11: 195-207.
76. Neunzig, H. H. 1966. Larvae of the genus *Nigronia* Banks (Neuroptera: Corydalidae). Proc. Ent. Soc. Wash. 68(1); 11-16.

77. Oliver, D. R. and R. W. Bode. 1985. Description of the larva and pupa of *Cardiocladius albiplumus* Saether (Diptera: Chironomidae). *Can. Ent.* 117(7): 803-809.
78. Oliver, D. R. and M. E. Dillon. 1994. Systematics of some species of *Micropsectra* (Diptera: Chironomidae) living in low-order streams in southern Ontario, Canada. *The Canadian Entomologist* 126:199-217.
79. Oliver, D. R. and M. E. Roussel. 1982. The larvae of *Pagastia* Oliver (Diptera: Chironomidae) with descriptions of three Nearctic species. *Can. Entomol.* 114:849-854.
80. Oliver, D. R. and M. E. Roussel. 1983. A redescription of *Brillia* Kieffer (Diptera: Chironomidae) with descriptions of Nearctic species. *Can. Ent.* 115: 257-279.
81. Oliver, D. R. and M. E. Roussel. 1983. The insects and arachnids of Canada. Part II. The genera of larval midges of Canada (Diptera: Chironomidae). *Res. Br. Agr. Can.* 1746: 1-263.
82. Pathy, D. A. and G. L. Mackie. 1993. Comparative shell morphology of *Dreissena polymorpha*, *Mytilopsis leucophaeta*, and the "quagga" mussel (Bivalvia: Dreisseniidae) in North America. *Can. J. Zool.* 71:1012-1023.
83. Peckarsky, B. L., P. R. Fraissinet, M. A. Penton, and D. J. Conklin, Jr. 1990. *Freshwater Macroinvertebrates of Northeastern North America*. Cornell University Press, Ithaca, New York. 442 pp.
84. Provonsha, A. 1990. A revision of the genus *Caenis* in North America (Ephemeroptera, Caenidae). *Trans. Am. Entomol. Soc.* 116:801-884.
85. Resh, V. H. 1976. The biology and immature stages of the caddisfly genus *Ceraclea* in eastern North America (Trichoptera: Leptoceridae). *Ann. Ent. Soc. Amer.* 69: 1039-1061.
86. Ricker, W. E. 1952. *Systematic Studies in Plecoptera*. Indiana University Publications. Science Series No. 18. Indiana University, Bloomington, Indiana. 200 pp.
87. Roback, S. S. 1957. The immature tendipedids of the Philadelphia area. *Monogr. Acad. Natur. Sci. Philadelphia.* 9: 1-152 + 28 pl.
88. Roback, S. S. 1963. The genus *Xenochironomus* (Diptera: Tendipedidae) Kieffer, taxonomy and immature stages. *Trans. Amer. Entomol. Soc.* 88: 235-245.
89. Roback, S. S. 1969. The immature stages of the genus *Tanypus* Meigen. *Trans. Amer. Entomol. Soc.* 94: 407-428.

90. Roback, S. S. 1971. The adults of the subfamily Tanypodinae (= Pelopiinae) in North America (Diptera: Chironomidae). *Monogr. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila.* 17:1-410.
91. Roback, S. S. 1976. The immature chironomids of the eastern United States. I. Introduction and Tanypodinae-Coelotanypodini. *Proc. Acad. Natur. Sci. Philadelphia.* 127:147-201.
92. Roback, S. S. 1978. The immature chironomids of the Eastern United States. III. Tanypodinae-Anatopyniini, Macropelopiini and Natarsiini. *Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila.* 129(11):151-202.
93. Roback, S. S. 1980. The immature chironomids of the eastern United States. IV. Tanypodinae-Procladiini. *Proc. Acad. Natur. Sci. Philadelphia.* 132: 1-63.
94. Roback, S. S. 1981. The immature chironomids of the eastern United States. V. Pentaneurini-*Thienemannimyia* group. *Proc. Acad. Natur. Sci. Philadelphia.* 133: 73-128.
95. Roback, S. S. 1985. The immature chironomids of the eastern United States. VI. Pentaneurini-genus *Ablabesmyia*. *Proc. Acad. Natur. Sci. Philadelphia.* 137:153-212.
96. Roback, S. S. 1986. The immature chironomids of the Eastern United States. VIII. Pentaneurini-genus *Nilotanypus*, with the description of a new species from Kansas. *Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila.* 138(2):443-465.
97. Roback, S. S. 1987. The immature chironomids of the Eastern United States. IX. Pentaneurini-genus *Labrundinia* with the description of some neotropical material. *Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila.* 139: 159-209.
98. Ross, H. H. 1944. The caddis flies, or Trichoptera, of Illinois. *Bull. Ill. Nat. Surv.* 23:1-326.
99. Saether, O. A. 1976. Revision of *Hydrobaenus*, *Trissocladius*, *Zalutschia*, *Paratrissocladius* and some related genera (Diptera: Chironomidae). *Bull. Fish. Res. Bd. Can.* 195: 1-287.
100. Saether, O. A. 1977. Taxonomic studies on Chironomidae: *Nanocladius*, *Pseudochironomus*, and the *Harnischia* complex. *Bull. Fish. Res. Bd. Can.* 196:1-143.
101. Säwedal, L. 1976. Revision of the *notescens* group of the genus *Micropsectra* Kieffer, 1909 (Diptera: Chironomidae). *Ent. scand.* 7:109-144.
102. Säwedal, L. 1982. Taxonomy, morphology, phylogenetic relationships and distribution of *Micropsectra* Kieffer, 1909 (Diptera: Chironomidae). *Ent. scand.* 13:371-400.

103. Scheffer, P. W. and G. B. Wiggins. 1986. A systematic study of the Nearctic larvae of the *Hydropsyche morosa* group (Trichoptera: Hydropsychidae). Life Sciences Miscellaneous Publication, Royal Ontario Museum, Toronto. 94 pp.
104. Schmude, K. L. and W. L. Hilsenhoff. 1991. *Stenelmis maerkelii* Motschulsky and *S. vittipennis* Zimmerman as synonyms of *S. bicarinata* Leconte (Coleoptera: Elmidae). Proc. Entomol. Soc. Wash. 93:756-759.
105. Schuster, G. A. and D. A. Etnier. 1978. A manual for the identification of the larvae of the caddisfly genera *Hydropsyche* Pictet and *Symphitopsyche* Ulmer in eastern and central North America (Trichoptera: Hydropsychidae). U. S. No. EPA=600/4-78-060. 129 pp.
106. Simpson, K. W. and R. W. Bode. 1980. Common larvae of Chironomidae (Diptera) from New York State streams and rivers, with particular reference to the fauna of artificial substrates. Bull. N. Y. S. Museum. 439: 1-105.
107. Simpson, K. W., R. W. Bode, and P. Albu. 1983. Keys for the genus *Cricotopus* adapted from "Revision der Gattung *Cricotopus* van der Wulp und ihrer Verwandten (Diptera, Chironomidae)" by M. Hirvenoja. Bull. N. Y. S. Museum. 450: 1-133.
108. Smith, D. G. 2001. Pennak's freshwater invertebrates of the United States (4<sup>th</sup> ed.). John Wiley & Sons, New York. 638 pp.
109. Sponis, A. R. 1977. A revision of the Nearctic species of *Orthocladius* (*Orthocladius*) Van der Wulp (Diptera: Chironomidae). Mem. Entomol. Soc. Can. 102: 1-187.
110. Sponis, A. R. 1990. A revision of the Holarctic species of *Orthocladius* (*Euorthocladius*) (Diptera: Chironomidae). Spixiana. Supplement 13, January. 68 pp.
111. Sponis, A. R. and K. W. Simpson. 1992. *Polypedilum digitifer* Townes and *Polypedilum griseopunctatum* (Malloch) (Diptera: Chironomidae): redescription of adult males with description and separation of the immature stages. Netherlands Journal of Aquatic Ecology 26: 203-213.
112. Stark, B. P. 1986. The Nearctic species of *Agnatina* (Plecoptera: Perlidae). J. Kan. Entomol. Soc. 59: 437-445.
113. Stewart, K. W. and B. P. Stark. 1984. Nymphs of North American Perlodinae genera (Plecoptera: Perlodidae). Great Basin Nat. 44(3): 373-415.
114. Stewart, K. W. and B. P. Stark. 1988. Nymphs of North American stonefly genera (Plecoptera). Entomological Society of America, Thomas Say Foundation, 12. 460 pp.
115. Stone, A. and H. A. Jamnback. 1955. The black flies of New York State (Diptera: Simuliidae). Bull. N. Y. S. Museum. 349: 1-144.

116. Strayer, D. L. and K. J. Jirka. 1997. The Pearly Mussels of New York State. New York State Museum Memoir No. 26. 113 pp. + plates.
117. Tesky, H. J. 1996. Aquatic Diptera. Part I. Larvae of Aquatic Diptera. Chapter 21. pp. 448-466 in R. W. Merritt and K. W. Cummins (eds.) An introduction to the aquatic insects of North America, 3rd Edition. Kendall/Hunt Publ. Co., Dubuque, Iowa. 862 pp.
118. Townes, H. K., Jr. 1945. The Nearctic species of Tendipedini (Diptera: Tendipedidae) (= Chironomidae). Amer. Midl. Natur. 34(1): 1-206.
119. Waltz, R. D. and W. P. McCafferty. 1987. Systematics of *Pseudocloeon*, *Acentrella*, *Baetiella*, and *Liebebiella*, new genus (Ephemeroptera: Baetidae). J. New York Entomol. Soc. 95:553-568.
120. Waltz, R. D. and W. P. McCafferty. 1987. New genera of Baetidae for some Nearctic species previously included in *Baetis* Leach (Ephemeroptera). Ann. Entomol. Soc. Amer. 80:667-670.
121. Weaver, J. S. III. 1990. Two new synonyms in Rhyacophilidae (Trichoptera). Proc. Entomol. Soc. Was. 92(2):358.
122. Westfall, M. J. 1996. Odonata. Chapter 11, pp. 126-176 in R. W. Merritt and K. W. Cummins (eds.), An introduction to the aquatic insects of North America, 3rd edition. Kendall/Hunt Publ. Co., Dubuque, Iowa. 862 pp.
123. White, D. S., W. U. Brigham, and J. T. Doyen. 1996. Aquatic Coleoptera. Chapter 19. pp. 361-437 in R. W. Merritt and K. W. Cummins (eds.) An introduction to the aquatic insects of North America, 3rd Edition. Kendall/Hunt Publ. Co., Dubuque, Iowa. 862 pp.
124. Wiederholm, T. (ed.). 1983. Chironomidae of the Holarctic region: Keys and diagnoses. Part I. Larvae. Entomologica Scandinavica Suppl. 19: 1-457.
125. Wiggins, G. B. 1996. Larvae of the North American caddisfly genera (2nd ed.). Univ. Toronto Press, Toronto. 457 pp.
126. Williams, W. D. 1972. Freshwater isopods (Asellidae) of North America. U. S. Environ. Prot. Agency, Biota of Freshwater Ecosystems Identification Manual No. 7. 45 pp.
127. Wirth, W. W. and A. Stone. 1971. Aquatic Diptera. Ch. 14, pp. 372-482 in: R. L. Usinger, (ed.). Aquatic insects of California. Univ. of Calif. Press, Berkeley. 508 pp.
128. Wood, D. M., B. I. Peterson, D. M. Davies, and H. Gyorhos. 1963. The black flies (Diptera: Simuliidae) of Ontario. Part II. Larval identification, with descriptions and illustrations. Proc. Entomol. Soc. Ontario. 93: 99-129.

129. Yamamoto, T. and G. B. Wiggins. 1964. A comparative study of the North American species of the caddisfly genus *Mystacides* (Trichoptera: Leptoceridae). Can. J. Zool. 42:1105-1126.

## 17.14 EFFECTS OF LAKE OUTLETS AND IMPOUNDMENTS ON AQUATIC INVERTEBRATE COMMUNITIES

Lakes, ponds, and impoundments have pronounced effects on the invertebrate faunas of their outflows. Although each outflow is dependent on the characteristics of the lake, most outflows share the following traits:

Species richness is nearly always lower below lake outlets. Due primarily to the lack of upstream communities to provide a resource for colonization and drift, lake outlet communities often have only about 60% of the number of species found in comparable non-impacted segments. EPT richness is often only 30% of that found at non-impacted sites. Biotic index values and percent model affinity values are also depressed (see below).

Several types of invertebrate communities are found downstream of impoundments. Invertebrates which are commonly numerous below lake outlets include Simulium (black fly larvae), Cheumatopsyche or Hydropsyche (filter-feeding caddisflies), Nais (worms), Gammarus (crustacean), Rheotanytarsus (midges), Stenelmis (riffle beetles) Sphaerium (fingernail clams), or Platyhelminthes (flatworms). To date, 8 community types have been identified from streams in New York State.

A marked succession of species often occurs over a short distance. Productivity may be initially high below the lake, but usually decreases a short distance downstream. Plankton carried downstream from the lake increases the biomass immediately downstream, primarily of organisms which feed by filtering plankton, such as certain caddisflies, black flies, and midges. This enriching effect does not persist very far downstream, as the plankton is diminished, and communities below this may have very low productivity.

Lakes with cold-water hypolimnion releases limit the fauna additionally by interference with life cycles of aquatic insects such as mayflies, stoneflies, and caddisflies. Because the temperature of hypolimnetic releases is usually very cold, the downstream communities are often limited to midges, worms, black flies, snails, and sowbugs.

### Water quality assessment:

Impoundment-affected sites usually indicate slight or moderate impact. Of 25 lake-affected stream sites across New York State, the following index means and ranges were obtained: species richness: 17 (7-24); EPT richness: 4 (0-12); Hilsenhoff biotic index: 5.83 (4.48-8.22); Percent Model Affinity: 45 (24-67). Correct interpretation of these assessments should reflect that although the resident fauna is affected, the impact is usually the result of the upstream habitat alteration and not necessarily pollutional impairment. However, faunal effects caused by hypolimnion releases should be considered temperature-related and anthropogenic.

## 17.15 CHARACTERISTICS OF HEADWATER STREAM SITES

Headwater stream sites are defined as first or second-order locations close to the source, usually less than three miles. Natural characteristics of headwaters sometimes result in erroneous assessment of water quality.

The following are typical characteristics of headwater sites:

- Reduced upstream community recruitment populations reduce drift colonization, and may reduce species richness.
- Usually nutrient-poor, lower in food resources, and less productive.
- A few intolerant species may be very abundant, due to reduced, simplified fauna. For a 100-organism subsample, this can affect species richness, EPT richness, and percent model affinity. The dominant species averages 37% of the total fauna, and is an intolerant species of either mayfly (e.g., Epeorus, Paraleptophlebia, Stenonema), stonefly (e.g., Leuctridae or Capniidae), caddisfly (e.g., Brachycentrus, Dolophilodes, or Chimarra), or riffle beetle (e.g., Optioservus or Promoresia).
- Many community indices are low, even though invertebrate communities are dominated by intolerant species. Average index values are: species richness - 19, EPT richness - 8, Hilsenhoff biotic index - 3.05, and percent model affinity - 57 (based on headwaters of a number of New York State streams).

**17.16 EXPENDABLE SUPPLY ITEMS REQUIRED**

<b>ITEM</b>	<b>QUANTITY NEEDED</b>
<b>EQUIPMENT</b>	
Hip waders	3
Chest waders	2
Replacement kick nets	5
kick nets	1
<b>SAFETY SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT</b>	
Long Nitrile Gloves - 22 mil	4
Flares (pack of 4)	1
Fog horn	1
First Aid Kit	2
Rain gear	5
<b>SUPPLIES</b>	
ETOH	20
Formalin	1
Oil 2-stroke	3
Quart Jars for macroinvertebrate samples	400
Microscope slide coverslips	1
Microscope slides	1
Microscope slide boxes	20
Petri dishes, 100 x 15mm	1
Petri dishes, 50 x 9mm	1
Labeling Pens - ETOH Proof	15
Kimwipes	10
Forceps	10
Laser copier labels - Waterproof 1x2 <sup>5/8</sup>	2
Laser copier labels - Waterproof 2x4	2
.5 Gal plastic Jugs - Multiplate	1
Glass 4 oz jars	100
Lids - Glass 4 oz jars	100
Blocks - Multiplate	40
Bricks - Multiplate	30
Turnbuckles - Multiplate	60
Swivel Snap - Multiplate	60
Washers - Multiplate	120
Multiplate Cable - 12 Ga, Vinyl coated, 500ft roll	5
AA - Batteries	32
C - Batteries	12
Precleaned 4 oz. jars for tissue	10
CMCP-10 mounting media	2

1 dram vials	5
Scintillation vial	1
Cardboard Box 24 x 4 x 4 for archiving samples	50
Euparal mounting media	1
Euparal Essence mounting media	2
Write-in-rain paper	3
Electrical tape	4
Reclosable Plastic bags - 4 mil, 12x15	1
Reclosable Plastic bags - 4 mil, 4x6	1
High-Vacuum Grease - Dow Corning 5.3oz tube	1
Disposable Transfer Pipets	1
Glycerol, C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub> (OH) <sub>3</sub> , 5092, 1.06 gal/4L	1
Rubbermaid® Commercial Brute 10-Quart Plastic Utility Pail, 10-1/2 Diameter x 10-1/4h, Gray Plastic	4
Conform® XT Premium Latex Disposable Gloves, Powder-Free, Large, 100 per Box	2
Conform® XT Premium Latex Disposable Gloves, Powder-Free, Medium, 100 per Box	2
Mechanical Pump Fluid #19 (4 liter jug)	2
pH probes w/o ORP	2
Parafilm	1
Whirl-Paks	1
Microscope slide boxes, holds 25	2
Microscope slide boxes, holds 5	1

**17.17 PERMANENT EQUIPMENT REQUIRED**

<b>ITEM</b>	<b>QUANTITY NEEDED</b>
<b>GPS RECEIVERS</b>	
Garmin Oregon 450	3
Satellite personal tracker (SPOT)	1
<b>MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT</b>	
Densimeter Model A	3
Lifeproof iPad case	5
Lifeproof iPad Lifejacket	3
iPads	4
Steel clipboards	7
<b>DESKTOP COMPUTERS</b>	
Dell Optiplex 745	1
Dell Optiplex GX 620	1
Dell PRECISION 690	1
<b>LAPTOPS</b>	
Dell Latitude D600	1
Dell Latitude D610	1
Dell Latitude D620	1
Dell Latitude D630	1
Dell Latitude D630	1
<b>MICROSCOPES</b>	
Bausch and Lomb .7-3X	1
Nikon SMZ2645	1
Olympus BX50 compound scope	2
Olympus CX31 compound	1
Olympus SZX12	2
Olympus SZX9	1
WILD HEERBRUGG M5	1
<b>SCOPE LIGHTS</b>	
Fostec ACE I	2
Nikon MKII #4	1
Reichert Scientific Instruments#3	1
SCHOTT ACE I	1
WILD HEERBRUGG Mtr-22	1
<b>VIDEO DISPLAYS</b>	
Sony Trinitron SSM-14N1U	2
<b>OTHER LAB EQUIPMENT</b>	
3" Sieve No. 20 850uM	1
3" Sieve No.80 180uM	1
3" SieveNo.40	1

3"Sieve NO.10 2000uM	1
8"Sieve NO.8	1
8"Sieve NO.12	1
8"Sieve No.20 850uM	3
8"Sieve No.30 600uM	1
8"Sieve No.40 420uM	2
8"Sieve No.60 250uM	3
8"Sieve NO.80	1
8"Sieve NO.100	1
8"Sieve NO.140	1
Acrylic glass spot plates 3spot	6
Aluminum Microscope slide trays	25
Ceramic Spot plates 12spot	16
Ceramic Spot plates 3spot	2
Corning Hot Plate / Stirrer PC-351	1
Corning Stirrer	1
Enamel Pans large	4
Enamel Pans small	4
Fisher Isotemp oven	1
Fisher Slide Warmer	1
Fisher Stirrer stand	1
Glass Beaker 1500ml	1
Glass Beaker 150ml	1
Glass Beaker 200ml	11
Glass Beaker 50ml	3
Glass Beaker 80ml	1
Glass Filtration flask 1000ml	3
Glass Flask	2
Glass Flask	1
Glass Flask	1
Handheld Magifying Glass	2
Large glass petri dish	1
Multiple Tally Denominator	2
Ohaus 300 Balance	1
Ohaus LS5000 Portable Balance	1
Plastic Beaker 1000ml	1
Plastic Beaker 400ml	1
Plastic Beaker 600ml	3
Plastic flask 250ml	2
Plastic Funnel	3
Plastic Squeeze bottles 300ml	5

Plastic Squeeze bottles 500ml	10
SAS Air Filtration System	1
Small glass petri tray w/cover	1
Stainless steel 4 quadrant separator large	1
Stainless steel 4 quadrant separator small	1
Steel two-tiered cart, Lakeside Mfg.	1
Trivac Vacuum Pump	1
VirTis BENCHTOP Freeze Dryer Unit	1
W.S. Tyler Sieve Shaker	1
<b>FIELD &amp; SAMPLING GEAR</b>	
5gal pails w/lids	4
Air pump foot operated - w/regulator	1
Air pump hand operated	1
Automatic Battery Charger ATEC	1
Basket sampler - cone shaped	3
Battery Charger - Halltech for fish shocker	1
Bioassay chambers clear plastic	16
Boat hook-aluminum	1
Brass sieve No. 30	1
Brass sieve No.40	1
Bucket - Foam lined bait style 2 gal	1
Buckets - 2gal	16
Car boy -large	1
Car boys 4 gal nalgene	4
Chain - 30 proof coil	apprx 16ft
Collapsible Plastic sample bottle carriers	2
Colorimeter - Hach DR100	1
Coolers, large and small	11
Crane units aluminum	2
Dewalt 18v cordless drill kit/in case	1
Eckman Sampler	1
Electrofisher - Halltech Aquatic Research	1
Electrofisher – Smith-Root	1
Electrofishing nets	4
Extension Cords	1
Field sample storage boxes- quart jars	4
Field sample storage boxes- multiplate jars	2
Flow Probe	3
Gas Can 2 gal Steel	1
Gas Can 6.6gal plastic	1
Hitch Ball 1 7/8"	2

Hitch Ball 2"	1
Jug buoys 2L	16
Kick nets	11
Life vests	5
Master Lock Hitch Coupler	1
Plastic churn 2gal	3
Plastic funnels	4
Poly rope on wooden solid "reel"	appx 20ft
Ponar Sampler	1
Road Emergency Reflector Cones/Triangles	8
Secchi disc w/ rope reel	1
Shoulder bags (Field kit w/ Seive, Tray and pebble gage)	5
Sprayers	5
Steel rod for depth measurement	1
Surber sampler nets and frame	2
Survival suits	3
Van Dorn water column sampler	1
YSI multiprobe water quality meters	3
<b>BOATS AND TRAILERS</b>	
Boat- Triumph Skiff 1700 NYS Lic# NY 9987 GC	1
Motor - Yamaha 70 Four- Stroke	1
Outboard Motor Mercury 13	1
Trailer- Triumph Shorelander	1
Trailer-Bulldog (for Zodiac Inflatable Boat)	1
Zodiac Inflatable Boat	2
SeaEagle Inflatable Boat	1
Zodiac Inflatable Boat carry case	1
SeaEagle Carry Case	1
SeaEagle Bow compartment	1